Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings

Mark Green, Phillip Griffiths and Matt Kerr


doi:10.1112/S0010437X09004400
Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings

Mark Green, Phillip Griffiths and Matt Kerr

Abstract

We show that the limit of a one-parameter admissible normal function with no singularities lies in a non-classical sub-object of the limiting intermediate Jacobian. Using this, we construct a Hausdorff slit analytic space, with complex Lie group fibres, which ‘graphs’ such normal functions. For singular normal functions, an extension of the sub-object by a finite group leads to the Néron models. When the normal function comes from geometry, that is, a family of algebraic cycles on a semistably degenerating family of varieties, its limit may be interpreted via the Abel–Jacobi map on motivic cohomology of the singular fibre, hence via regulators on $K$-groups of its substrata. Two examples are worked out in detail, for families of 1-cycles on CY and abelian 3-folds, where this produces interesting arithmetic constraints on such limits. We also show how to compute the finite ‘singularity group’ in the geometric setting.

I. Introduction

There are two main objectives in this paper. For the first, we denote by $S = \{ s \in \mathbb{C} : |s| < 1 \}$ the disc with origin $s_0 = \{0\}$ and by $S^* = S \backslash \{s_0\}$ the punctured disc. Let $\mathfrak{H}$ be a polarized variation of Hodge structure (VHS) over the punctured disc $S^*$ with torsion-free integral structure $\mathfrak{H}_\mathbb{Z}$, of odd weight $2n - 1$ and unipotent monodromy $T$. We want to construct over the whole disc $S$ a slit analytic fibre space of connected, abelian complex Lie groups

$$\mathbf{J}_e \to S$$

that (i) fills in over the origin the family of intermediate Jacobians associated to the VHS, (ii) is a Hausdorff space and (iii) which graphs normal functions. In addition, we want to construct a Néron model $\tilde{\mathbf{J}}_e$ which fits in an exact sequence

$$0 \to \mathbf{J}_e \to \tilde{\mathbf{J}}_e \to G \to 0$$

where (i) $G$ is a finite abelian group constructed from $T$ and sitting over the origin and (ii) $\tilde{\mathbf{J}}_e$ graphs admissible normal functions (ANFs). The various terminologies will be explained in the following. Here we remark that usual or ‘classical’ normal functions, as defined for example in [EZ84, Zuc79], are ANFs, but not conversely. ANFs were introduced in [Sai96].

Second, if the VHS arises from a family $\{X_s\}_{s \in S}$ of varieties of dimension $2n - 1$ with $X_s$ smooth for $s \neq s_0$, and if $Z_s \in Z^n(X_s)$ is a family of algebraic cycles with $Z_s \equiv_{\text{hom}} 0$ for $s \neq s_0$, then

Received 15 August 2007, accepted in final form 15 January 2009, published online 2 February 2010.

2000 Mathematics Subject Classification 14C25 (primary), 14C30, 14C35, 14D06, 14D07, 14F42, 14F43 (secondary).

Keywords: Néron model, slit analytic space, Abel–Jacobi map, admissible normal function, variation of Hodge structure, limit mixed Hodge structure, motivic cohomology, unipotent monodromy, semistable reduction, algebraic cycle, higher Chow cycle, Ceresa cycle, Clemens–Schmid sequence, polarization, slit analytic space.

This journal is © Foundation Compositio Mathematica 2010.
then the Abel–Jacobi images
\[ \text{AJ}_{X_s}(Z_s) \in J(X_s), \quad s \neq s_0 \]
will be proved to give an ANF and therefore a section of \( \tilde{J}_e \to S \). In case the singular fibre \( X_{s_0} \) is a reduced normal crossing variety and the cohomology class of \( Z_{s_0} \) is zero, one may define the generalized Jacobian \( J(X_{s_0}) \) and the Abel–Jacobi image \( \text{AJ}_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0}) \in J(X_{s_0}) \). Moreover, (i) the \( \text{AJ}_{X_s}(Z_s) \) for \( s \in S \) define a normal function and therefore a section of \( \tilde{J}_e \to S \), (ii) there is a natural map
\[ J(X_{s_0}) \xrightarrow{\text{AJ}(\rho)} J_{e,s_0} \]
from the generalized intermediate Jacobian \( J(X_{s_0}) \) to the fibre of \( \tilde{J}_e \) over the origin, and (iii) in a manner to be made precise
\[ \lim_{s \to s_0} \text{AJ}_{X_s}(Z_s) = \text{AJ}(\rho)(\text{AJ}_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0})). \]

Here, \( \text{AJ}(\rho) \) is induced from a map \( \rho \) in the Clemens–Schmid (C–S) exact sequence in a manner to be explained in the following.

In more detail, in the classical case we let
\[ X \xrightarrow{\pi} S \]  
be a family of algebraic curves \( X_s = \pi^{-1}(s) \) over the disc. We assume that the curves \( X_s \) are smooth for \( s \neq s_0 \) and let \( J_s = J(X_s) \) be the Jacobian variety of \( X_s \). Then, as above, letting \( S^* = S \setminus \{s_0\} \) denote the punctured disc, the union
\[ \bigcup_{s \in S^*} J_s =: J \to S^* \]
forms naturally an analytic fibre space of principally polarized abelian varieties (PPAVs) over \( S^* \). The classical Néron model [BLR94] gives an extension of (I.2) to an analytic fibre space of abelian complex Lie groups
\[ \tilde{J}_e \xrightarrow{p} S \]
with the following property. Let \( \nu \) be an ANF, which is given by a holomorphic section of (I.2) that satisfies certain conditions, to be specified in the following, as \( s \to s_0 \). If \( Z \in Z^1(X) \) is a codimension-one algebraic cycle such that a general intersection \( Z_s = Z \cdot X_s \) has degree zero, then
\[ \nu_Z(s) = \text{AJ}_{X_s}(Z_s) \in J(X_s) \]
gives an ANF. Then a property of Néron models is
\[ \text{An ANF extends to a holomorphic section of (I.3).} \]
We will informally phrase this as saying that the Néron model graphs ANFs.

Remark. In the earlier works [GG06, GG07] of the first two authors the term extended normal functions was used. However, since as pointed out to us by Pearlstein, extended normal functions correspond to admissible variations of mixed Hodge structure (AVMHSs) in the sense of Saito, we have changed to that terminology. The admissibility of normal functions arising from geometry follows from the work of Saito [Sai96]. For a discussion of AVMHS see [Pea06] and the original reference [SZ85].

Remark on notations. Throughout this paper the subscript ‘e’ means that an object has been extended from \( S^* \) to \( S \). The family of identity components of the fibres of the extension of (I.3)
to the general case will be denoted by\[ J_e \to S.\]

There is then an exact sequence\[ 0 \to J_e \to \tilde{J}_e \to G \to 0,\]

where
\[
G \cong \tilde{J}_{e,s_0}/J_{e,s_0}
\]
is the group of components, which will be shown to be finite, of the fibre of the Néron model over the origin.

As indicated above, one objective of this paper is to extend this story to the case when \((\text{I.1})\) is replaced by a family of projective varieties of complex dimension \(2n - 1\) and, for \(s \neq s_0\), \(J_s = J(X_s)\) is the \(n\)th intermediate Jacobian of \(X_s\). We remark that if for \(s \neq s_0\) we denote by \(Z^n(X_s)_{\text{hom}}\) the codimension-\(n\) algebraic cycles on \(X_s\) whose fundamental class is zero, the Abel–Jacobi map will be denoted by
\[
AJ_{X_s} : Z^n(X_s)_{\text{hom}} \to J(X_s).
\]

As in the \(n = 1\) case, it is a result that an algebraic cycle \(Z \in Z^n(X)\) such that \(Z_s \in Z^n(X_s)_{\text{hom}}\) for \(s \neq s_0\) gives an ANF by the same formula \((\text{I.4})\).

In constructing the Néron model we shall make the (perhaps inessential) assumption that the monodromy is unipotent.

Returning to the general discussion, in the classical case the Néron model may be constructed for a general family of PPAVs, not just those that arise as Jacobians of curves. More generally, given over the punctured disc \(S^*\) any principally polarized VHS \((\mathcal{H}, \mathcal{F}^p, \mathcal{H}_Z, \nabla)\) of weight \(2n - 1\) and with unipotent monodromy, there is a corresponding family of compact complex tori
\[
J_s = F^n_s \setminus H_s/(\mathcal{H}_Z)_s,
\]
and we shall construct a corresponding Néron model \((\text{I.3})\). There are a number of noteworthy features of the construction.

(i) The group \(G\) may be identified in terms of the monodromy transformation \(T\) as
\[
G \cong \frac{\text{Im}(T_Q - I)_Z}{\text{Im}(T_Z - I)}. \tag{1.6}
\]
We note that
\[
G \cong H^1(S^*, \mathcal{H}_Z)_{\text{tor}};
\]
a similar formula is stated for the example in \([\text{Sai96}, (2.5.4)]\), where \(G\) is denoted by \(C_0(H)\).

Using the polarization we have the equivalent expression
\[
G \cong \frac{(\text{Ker}(T_Q - I)_Z)_{\text{Z}}}{\text{Im}(T_Z - I)}
\]
where the outer subscript \(Z\) means both in \((1.6)\) and above that we take the integral classes in \(V_Q = Z_Z \otimes_Z \mathbb{Q}\) for any lattice \(V_Z \cong \mathbb{Z}^*\). This formulation is useful in computing examples. It is also used in the description of \(G\) in Theorem III.C.3.

To explain the next point, we recall that there is a canonical extension (cf. \([\text{Del70}]\) \((\mathcal{H}_e, \mathcal{F}^p_e, \mathcal{H}_{Z,e}, \nabla)\) of the VHS, where denoting by \(j : S^* \hookrightarrow S\) the inclusion we have \(\mathcal{H}_{Z,e} = j_* (\mathcal{H}_Z),\)
and the Gauss–Manin connection satisfies
\[ \nabla : \mathcal{F}^p \to \mathcal{F}^{p-1} \otimes \Omega^1_S(\log\{s_0\}). \]

We denote by \( \mathbf{H}_e \) and \( \mathbf{F}_e^p \) the extended Hodge bundles, and we define the sheaves
\[
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{J} &= \mathcal{F}^n \mathcal{H}/\mathcal{H}_Z \quad (\text{over } S^*) \\
\mathcal{J}_e &= \mathcal{F}^n_e \mathcal{H}_e/\mathcal{H}_Z, e \quad (\text{over } S).
\end{align*}
\]

The reason for the \( \hat{\ } \) will appear later in the article. Finally, we set
\[
\hat{J}_{e,s_0} = F^n_{e,s_0} \mathcal{K}/\mathcal{K}_Z/s_0
\]
we may informally think of \( \hat{J}_{e,s_0} \) as the ‘fibre’ of \( \mathcal{J}_e \) at \( s_0 \). A natural candidate for \( J_e \to S \) would be to set
\[ \hat{J}_e = J \cup \hat{J}_{e,s_0}; \quad (I.7) \]
that is, we simply insert \( \hat{J}_{e,s_0} \) over the origin. For example:

(a) this is what is suggested by the extension theorems of Zucker \([Zuc76, Zuc79]\) and El Zein–Zucker \([EZ84]\);
(b) in the classical case \( n = 1 \), or more generally for any \( n \) and with the assumption (which is automatic when \( n = 1 \))
\[ (T - I)^2 = 0 \quad (I.8) \]
plus a technical assumption (cf. Proposition II.A.8) on the limiting mixed Hodge structure (LMHS), the construction \( (I.7) \) is the correct one (cf. Clemens \([Cle83]\) and Saito \([Sai96]\)).

However, our second point is as follows.

(ii) In general, \( (I.7) \) is the wrong object.

Rather, denoting as usual by \( N = \log T \) the logarithm of \( T \), it turns out that we should set
\[ J_{e,s_0} = F^n \mathcal{K} \mathcal{N}/\mathcal{K}_Z/s_0 \quad (I.9) \]
and
\[ J_e = J \cup J_{e,s_0} \to S. \quad (I.10) \]
A more suggestive notation might be \( J(\mathcal{K} \mathcal{N}) \), meaning that we construct the intermediate Jacobian using only the \( \mathcal{K} \mathcal{N} \) part of \( \mathcal{H}_{e,s_0} \).

We note that \( J_e \) is a subset of the ‘wrong object’ \( \hat{J}_e \), and that unless \( (I.8) \) is satisfied
\[ \dim J_{e,s_0} < \dim J_s, \quad s \neq s_0 \]
so that \( (I.10) \) is not an analytic fibre space of complex Lie groups in the usual sense, but rather is what we shall call a slit analytic fibre space of complex Lie groups. The concept of a slit analytic space first appeared in the fundamental work \([KU]\). There the reason was also to obtain a Hausdorff quotient. The space \( J_e \) will be seen to have the following properties.

– It is a Hausdorff topological space. By contrast, we shall see that, with the natural topology, \( \hat{J}_e \) is not separated unless \( (I.8) \) is satisfied (cf. \([Sai96]\)).
– The fibres of \( J_e \to S \) are connected abelian complex Lie groups, composed of compact, complex tori and algebraic tori; no vector groups.
– One may ‘do geometry’ on \( J_e \to S \).
This point will be elaborated on in a future work; cf. [KU] where ‘doing geometry’ on a slit analytic space is discussed in their context.

Remark. The referee observes that, after adjusting the VHS to have weight $-1$,  
\[ J_{e,s_0} \cong \text{Ext}^1_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Z}(0), K) \] (1.11)  
where $K$ is the induced limit mixed Hodge structure (MHS) on the kernel of $N$. From a formal point of view this description is preferable. For the computation of examples in our setting, taking the classical description  
\[ \nu_Z(s) \in J_{e,s} = \tilde{F}_{e,s}/\mathcal{H}_{Z,e,s} \quad (s \neq s_0) \]  
and analyzing the limit as $s \to s_0$ turns out for us to be more convenient.

(iii) To get a feeling for this, we let $\nu$ be an ANF. Then we shall show that for some integer $m$ the value  
\[ m\nu(s_0) \in J_{e,s_0} \]  
is defined. This puts a constraint, not visible in the classical case (I.8), on the values of an ANF at the singular point. In particular, we may define the subsheaf  
\[ \mathcal{J}_e \subset \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_e \]  
to be given by $\mathcal{O}_S(\mathcal{J}_e)$, and the results of Zucker and El Zein–Zucker may be refined to give an extension of a normal function satisfying their assumptions to the smaller sheaf $\mathcal{J}_e$.

Remark. The result that for a normal function $\nu$ the value  
\[ \nu(s_0) \in J_{e,s_0} \subset \tilde{J}_{e,s_0} \]  
has been found independently by Pearlstein. Indeed, our proof is a direct application of his extension of Schmid’s nilpotent orbit theorem to AVMHSs [Pea01]. It is to be expected that this work, together with the extension of Schmid’s SL$_2$-orbit theorem to AVMHSs [Pea06], will have important applications to the study of normal functions. In fact, in addition to the above result one such application is the result of Brosnan–Pearlstein [BP09] that will be commented on later.

The first case that illustrates this non-classical behaviour is when $n=2$ and, using the standard notation from mixed Hodge theory,  
\[ \begin{cases}  
N^2 = 0, & N \neq 0 \\
I^{1,3} \neq 0. 
\end{cases} \]  
One may schematically represent any LMHS as a Hodge diamond with $N$ playing the role of the Lefschetz operator. In this case the picture is  
\[ \begin{array}{c} 
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \\
\bullet \<
Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings

where $I^{1,3}$ is represented by the dot in the box. The constraint is that $\nu(s_0)$ projects to zero in this term. In the geometric case this result is non-trivial and may be thought of as some sort of relative version of the local invariant cycle theorem.

Since the category of MHS is abelian, $\text{Ker} N_C \subset H_{e,s_0}$ inherits a weight filtration $W_\bullet$ defined over $\mathbb{Q}$ and a Hodge filtration $F^p \text{Ker} N_C$, and these then induce a filtration

$$W_{-m}(J_{e,s_0}), \quad 0 \leq m \leq 2n - 1$$

on the analytic group $J_{e,s_0}$. We will then see that

$$\text{Gr}_{-m}(J_{e,s_0}) \cong F^n \backslash H^{2n-1-m}/H_Z^{2n-1-m}$$

where $(H^{2n-1-m}, F^p, H_Z^{2n-1-m})$ is a polarized Hodge structure of weight $2n - 1 - m$. Filtrations of this form were introduced by Carlson, cf. [Car87, Formulas (1.5)–(1.6)]. Thus, as indicated above, when $n = 2$

$$\begin{align*}
\text{Gr}_0(J_{e,s_0}) &\cong F^2 \backslash H^3/H_Z^3 \\
\text{Gr}_{-1}(J_{e,s_0}) &\cong F^2 \backslash H^2/H_Z^2 \\
\text{Gr}_{-2}(J_{e,s_0}) &\cong H^1/H_Z^1 \\
\text{Gr}_{-3}(J_{e,s_0}) &\cong H^0/H_Z^0
\end{align*}$$

from which it follows that

$$\begin{align*}
\text{Gr}_0(J_{e,s_0}) &\cong \mathbb{C}^h/\Lambda_{2h} \\
\text{Gr}_{-1}(J_{e,s_0}) &\cong \mathbb{C}^k/\Lambda_k, \quad k \leq l \leq 2k \\
\text{Gr}_{-2}(J_{e,s_0}) &\cong \mathbb{C}^a/\Lambda_a \\
\text{Gr}_{-3}(J_{e,s_0}) &\cong \mathbb{C}^b/\Lambda_b
\end{align*}$$

where $\Lambda_i \cong \mathbb{Z}^i$ is a discrete subgroup; therefore, as remarked previously, the graded quotients are composed of extensions of compact analytic tori by algebraic tori.

Two very natural questions to ask are as follows.

(i) When the VHS arises from a geometric family, how are $H^0, H^1, H^2, H^3$ related to the geometry of the singular fibre $X_{s_0}$?

(ii) When we have a geometric family of cycles, what is the geometric content of the part of $\lim_{s \to s_0} \text{AJ}_{X_s}(Z_s)$ lying in the various pieces of $J_{e,s_0}$?

More specifically, we assume given a family (I.1) where now $X$ is smooth and of dimension $2n$ and $X_{s_0} = \bigcup_i X_i$ is a reduced strict normal crossings divisor (SNCD; cf. §III.A). We denote by $Z^n(X)$ the group of codimension-$n$ algebraic cycles $Z$ that are in general position relative to the fibration (I.1). In particular, we assume that

$$Z \cdot X_{s_0} =: Z_{s_0} \text{meets the strata } X_I \text{ properly},$$

that is, the intersections are proper intersections as in the standard theory of algebraic cycles. This assumption is discussed in detail in §III.A. Here, we are using the customary notation

$$X_I = \bigcap_{i \in I} X_i$$

for the strata of $X_{s_0}$. For $Z \in Z^n(X)$ we set $X^* = \pi^{-1}(S^*) = X \setminus \{X_{s_0}\}$ and $Z^* = Z|_{X^*}$ and consider
the conditions

\begin{align*}
(i) & \quad [Z] = 0 \quad \text{in} \quad H^{2n}(X, \mathbb{Z}); \\
(ii) & \quad [Z^*] = 0 \quad \text{in} \quad H^{2n}(X^*, \mathbb{Z}) \\
(iii) & \quad [Z_s] = 0 \quad \text{in} \quad H^{2n}(X_s, \mathbb{Z}) \quad \text{for} \; s \neq s_0.
\end{align*}

(I.12)

We note that

\[(i) \Rightarrow (ii) \Rightarrow (iii),\]

and all implications are easily seen by example to be strict. In cases (i) and (ii) it will follow
from our results that the extended normal function

\[\nu_{Z}(s_0) \in J_{\epsilon,s_0}\]

and therefore takes its value in the identity component of \(\tilde{J}_{\epsilon,s_0}\). These are refinements of the
results of Zucker [Zuc76, Zuc79] and El Zein–Zucker [EZ84].

In case (i), we define \(AJ_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0}) \in J(X_{s_0})\), where by definition the (generalized) intermediate
Jacobian of \(X_{s_0}\) is

\[J(X_{s_0}) = \frac{F^n H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0})}{H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0})/H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z})}.
\]

We recall the C–S (cf. [KK98, Mor84]) exact sequence of MHSs with \(\mathbb{Q}\)-coefficients

\[\ldots \rightarrow H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0}) \xrightarrow{\rho} H^{2n-1}_{\lim}(X_s) \xrightarrow{N} H^{2n-1}_{\lim}(X_s) \xrightarrow{\sigma} H_{2n-1}(X_{s_0}) \rightarrow \ldots\]

where \(H^{2n}_{\lim}(X_s)\) is the LMHS on the cohomology of a general fibre. There is an induced map

\[AJ(\rho) : J(X_{s_0}) \rightarrow J_{\epsilon,s_0}, \quad \text{(I.13)}\]

and one of our main results is as follows.

\textit{In case (i) of (I.12) we have}

\[\nu_{Z}(s_0) = AJ(\rho)(AJ_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0})).\]

We write this as

\[\lim_{s \to s_0} AJ_{X_s}(Z_s) = AJ_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0}). \quad \text{(I.14)}\]

In a precise sense, in case (i) the Abel–Jacobi mappings on the smooth fibres specialize to the
Abel–Jacobi mapping on the normal crossings divisor over the origin.

The MHS on \(H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0})\) induces a weight filtration on \(J(X_{s_0})\) and (I.13) is a map of
filtered analytic groups. Using (I.14) we will be able to interpret the induced graded pieces
of \(\lim_{s \to s_0} AJ_{X_s}\) as follows.

There will be subquotients \(A^n(l)\) of

\[\bigoplus_{|I|=l+1} CH^n(X_I, l)\]

together with (Beilinson) regulator maps

\[A^n(l) \rightarrow \text{Gr}_l(J(X_{s_0})).\]

In a manner to be made precise we will then have the following conclusion.

\textbf{Conclusion.} The limit \(\lim_{s \to s_0} AJ_{X_s}\) involves the regulator maps, defined on the higher Chow
groups of the strata of \(X_{s_0}\).
Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings

In fact, although so far as we know it has not generally been formulated in quite this way, this result is already the case classically when \( X_{s_0} \) is a nodal curve: the \( \mathbb{C}^* \) in the generalized Jacobian of the nodal curve are the images of maps

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{CH}^1(\text{node}, 1) & \to \mathbb{C}^* \\
\text{CH}^1(\mathbb{C}, 1).
\end{align*}
\]

In § IV we turn to the analysis of examples. The first is the Fermat-pentahedron (F/P) pencil

\[
s(x_0^5 + x_1^5 + x_2^5 + x_3^5 + x_4^5) - x_0x_1x_2x_3x_4 = 0,
\]

(I.15)

which has been much studied. After applying semistable reduction (SSR) to (I.15) we will find that

\[
\text{AJ}(\rho) : J(X_{s_0}) \xrightarrow{\sim} J_{e,s_0}
\]

is an isomorphism. Then the graded pieces turn out to be

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Gr}_0 &= \bigoplus J(C)(-1) \\
\text{Gr}_{-1} &= 0 \\
\text{Gr}_{-2} &\cong \bigoplus \mathbb{C}^* \\
\text{Gr}_{-3} &\cong \mathbb{C}^*
\end{align*}
\]

where \( C \) is a Fermat quintic curve \( \{x^5 + y^5 = 1\} \). The group of components of the Néron model turns out to be

\[
G \cong (\mathbb{Z}/5\mathbb{Z})^3.
\]

Of particular interest are the limits

\[
\lim_{s \to s_0} \text{AJ}_{X_s}(L'_s - L''_s)
\]

where \( L'_s \) and \( L''_s \) are lines in \( X_s \) whose limiting positions \( L'_{s_0}, L''_{s_0} \) are in different components of the pentahedron \( P \). Denoting by \([ \cdot ]\) the quotient map

\[
\tilde{J}_{e,s_0} \xrightarrow{[\cdot]} G
\]

we shall prove in § IV.B that, under the above conditions,

\[
\left[ \lim_{s \to s_0} \text{AJ}_{X_s}(L'_s - L''_s) \right] \neq 0,
\]

and that taken over all pairs \( L'_s, L''_s \) these limits generate \( G \).

Remark. The Abel–Jacobi map on the difference of lines on a quintic was one of the first examples to be studied of non-classical Abel–Jacobi maps (cf. [Cle83, Gri69]). It was shown by a global monodromy argument that for a generic quintic the Abel–Jacobi image of a difference of lines was non-torsion and therefore non-trivial. However, (I.15) is not a generic quintic for a generic choice of \( s \); moreover, the last relation above does not imply that the ANF \( \text{AJ}_{X_s}(L'_s - L''_s) \) is non-torsion. The construction in § IV.C, in contrast, does yield non-torsion normal functions.

We shall also construct in § IV.C a cycle \( W_{s_0} \in Z^2(X_{s_0}) \) in general position and with the properties:

295
(i) $W_{s_0}$ deforms to a cycle $W_s \in Z^2(X_s)_{\text{hom}}$ for $s$ near to $s_0$;
(ii) $\lim_{s \to s_0} \text{AJ}_{X_s}(W_s) \in W_{-3}(J_{e,s_0})$;
(iii) this limit is the image under the map (I.13) of a map
$$\text{CH}^2(\mathbb{C}, 3) \to \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z}(2).$$
This illustrates in an interesting example how the higher Chow groups, beyond the classical cases, enter naturally into limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings.

Finally, the Abel–Jacobi images of the degeneration of the Collino variant of the Ceresa cycle, on the Jacobian of a genus three curve specializing to one with three independent nodes, gives another interesting example where the regulator image of a higher Chow group naturally appears (in the form of Catalan’s constant). This story is worked out in §IV.D.

II. Construction of the Néron model and graphing of ANFs

II.A Graphing normal functions

We denote by $S$ a smooth projective variety and by $D \subset S$ a divisor with local normal crossings (LNCs) with complement $S^* = S \setminus D$. Over $S^*$ we assume that we are given a polarized VHS $(\mathcal{H}, \mathcal{F}^p, \nabla, \mathcal{H}_Z)$ of weight $2n - 1$. Here, $\mathcal{H}_Z$ is a torsion-free local system $\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_Z \otimes \mathcal{O}_{S^*}$. The transversality condition
$$(\text{II.A.1})$$
$$\nabla: \mathcal{F}^p \to \mathcal{F}^{p-1} \otimes \Omega^1_{S^*}$$
gives the usual differential constraint on how the Hodge filtration varies.

In a neighborhood $U$ of $s_0 \in D \subset S$ where $D \cap U = \bigcup_i D_i$ has normal crossings, we assume that the local monodromies $T_i: \mathcal{H}_{Z,s} \to \mathcal{H}_{Z,s}$, $s \in U^* = U \setminus U \cap D$ are unipotent with logarithms $N_i$. Then it is well known [Del70] that there are canonical extensions $\mathcal{H}_e, \mathcal{F}^p_e$ of the sheaves associated to the VHS such that
$$\nabla: \mathcal{F}^p_e \to \mathcal{F}^{p-1}_e \otimes \Omega^1_{S^*}$$
$$\text{Res}_{s_i}(\nabla) = N_i.$$  
We define $\mathcal{H}_{Z,e}$ by $\mathcal{H}_{Z,e} = j_*(\mathcal{H}_Z)$ where $j: S^* \hookrightarrow S$ is the inclusion. We have the natural identification
$$\mathcal{H}_{Z,e:s_0} = \bigcap_i \text{Ker}(T_i - I)_Z.$$  

In this work we shall primarily be concerned with the case
$$\dim S = 1. \quad \text{(II.A.2)}$$
Then there is only one local monodromy transformation $T$ with $N = \log T$. The neighborhood $U$ of $s_0 \in D$ may be taken to be a disc $S \cong \Delta$, and we shall denote by $s$ both a point in $U$ and a coordinate on $S$ with $s_0 = \{0\}$. All of the constructions described in the following will be canonical up to scaling of $s$.

Unless we state to the contrary, we shall make the assumption (II.A.2).

For $s \in S^*$ we denote by $J_s = F^n_s/H_s/\mathcal{H}_{Z,s}$ the compact, complex torus that, in the geometric case, will be the intermediate Jacobian of the smooth fibre $X_s$. Then $J = \bigcup_{s \in S^*} J_s$ has naturally the structure of a complex manifold such that
$$J \to S^* \quad \text{(II.A.3)}$$
is an analytic fibre space of complex Lie groups. We denote by
$$\mathcal{J} = F^n/\mathcal{H}/\mathcal{H}_Z \cong \mathcal{O}_{S^*}(J)$$

296
the sheaf of holomorphic sections of (II.A.3). We may locally lift a section \( \nu \) of \( J \) to a section \( \tilde{\nu} \) of \( \mathcal{H} \), and then by (II.A.1) the condition
\[
\nabla \tilde{\nu} \in F_{n-1} \otimes \Omega^1_{S^*} \tag{II.A.4}
\]
is well defined. We denote by \( \mathcal{J}_\nabla \subset \mathcal{J} \) the subsheaf of \( \mathcal{J} \) defined by the transversality condition (II.A.4).

Using the canonical extensions defined above we set \( \hat{\mathcal{J}}_e = F^n_e \backslash \mathcal{H}_e / \mathcal{H}_{Z,e} \), and then define
\[
\hat{\mathcal{J}}_e,\nabla = \hat{\mathcal{J}}_e \cap j_*(\mathcal{J}_\nabla).
\]

**Definition.** A normal function \( \nu \) is given by a section over \( S \) of \( \hat{\mathcal{J}}_e,\nabla \).

More precisely, over an open set \( U \subset S \) normal functions are given by \( \Gamma(U, \hat{\mathcal{J}}_e,\nabla) \). For \( U \) a neighborhood of \( s_0 \in D \), assuming that it can be defined one would expect that the ‘value’ of \( \nu \) at \( s_0 \) will be given by
\[
\nu(s_0) = F^n_{e,s_0} \backslash H_{e,s_0} / \mathcal{H}_{Z,e; s_0}. \tag{II.A.5}
\]
We shall see later that
\[
\mathcal{H}_{Z,e; s_0} \subset F^n_{e,s} \backslash H_{e,s},
\]
is a discrete subgroup, so that the right-hand side of (II.A.5) is in fact a connected, abelian complex Lie group. However, if we add \( \hat{\mathcal{J}}_{e,s_0} \) to \( \mathcal{J} \) to obtain
\[
\hat{\mathcal{J}}_e = : \mathcal{J} \cup \left( \bigcup_{s_0 \in D} \hat{\mathcal{J}}_{e,s_0} \right)
\]
we do not obtain a complex manifold, since as we show in the following the equivalence relation on \( F^n_e \backslash H_e \) defined by the subgroups \( \mathcal{H}_{Z,s} \subset F^n_{e,s} \backslash H_{e,s}, \ s \in S, \) is *not*, except in the very special circumstances described in the following, closed, so that the natural induced topology on \( \hat{\mathcal{J}}_e \) is non-Hausdorff (see Saito [Sai96] or the example in §II.B).

As a consequence of the nilpotent orbit theorem (recalled in the following) on the limiting Hodge structures as \( s \to s_0 \), we see that the sub-MHS \( \ker N_C \subset H^n_{e,s_0} \) is defined independently of the choice of coordinate and that \( \mathcal{H}_{Z,e;s_0} \subset \ker N_C \). Therefore, we may define
\[
J_{e,s_0} = F^n \ker N_C / \ker N_C / \mathcal{H}_{Z,e; s_0}. \tag{II.A.6}
\]
We note that
\[
J_{e,s_0} \subset \hat{J}_{e,s_0}, \tag{II.A.7}
\]
and we shall show that the following proposition holds.

**Proposition II.A.8.** Equality holds in (II.A.7) if, and only if, the LMHS has weight filtration
\[
W_{2n-2} \subset W_{2n-1} \subset W_{2n}
\]
with
\[
\text{Gr}_{2n}(W_\bullet) \cong \text{Gr}_{2n-2}(W_\bullet) \text{ of Tate type.}
\]

The isomorphism results from the structure of the LMHS. To say that a Hodge structure \( H \) of even weight \( 2p \) is of ‘Tate type’ means, by definition, that only \( H^{p,p} \neq 0 \). Equivalently, \( H_q \cong \oplus \mathbb{Q}(-p) \). The conditions in the proposition are realized in the geometric setting in case the degenerate \( X_{s_0} \) has only (possibly several) nodes.
We now define the set \[ J_e = \bigcup_{s \in S} J_{e,s}; \]
the main result of this section is the following theorem.

**Theorem II.A.9.**

(i) For a normal function \( \nu \), the value at \( s_0 \in S \) may be defined and \( \nu(s_0) \in J_{e,s_0} \).

(ii) There is a natural topology on \( J_e \subset \hat{J}_e \) so that it is Hausdorff, and \( J_e \rightarrow S \) (II.A.10) forms a slit analytic fibre space of complex Lie groups.

**Remark.** This topology is modeled on the ‘strong topology’ in [KU]. The infinite sequences constructed in §II.B will not have any convergent subsequences in this topology, although it does have subsequences which converge in the natural non-Hausdorff topology on \( \hat{J}_e \).

We shall explain the terminology ‘slit analytic fibre space’ in the following. We note that in general \( \dim J_{e,s_0} < \dim J_{e,s}, \ s \neq s_0 \), so that \( J_e \rightarrow S \) is not a complex manifold and is not a fibre space in the usual sense. Informally, we may state the theorem as saying

_The slit analytic fibre space (II.A.10) graphs normal functions._

More precisely, one may define the tangent bundle \( TJ \) and the sub-bundle \( H \subset TJ_e \) corresponding to (II.A.4). Then normal functions are given by holomorphic sections of (II.A.10), which will be seen to be a well-defined concept, whose graphs have tangent spaces lying in \( H \).

We give two proofs of the theorem. They are in essence very similar. The first is more self-contained, deducing the result from standard results in the classical literature, together with an extension of Schmid’s nilpotent orbit theorem to the situation at hand. The second, which was kindly provided by a referee, uses more recent results on AVMHSs.

The first proof consists of two steps:

(i) the observation due to Pearlstein _et al._ [PBNF09] that a normal function gives an AVMHS, and Pearlstein’s extension [Pea01, Pea06] of Schmid’s nilpotent orbit and \( \text{Sl}_2 \) orbit theorems to AVMHSs, which will lead to part (i) of the theorem; and

(ii) the structure of the LMHS associated to a VHS, which is a consequence of Schmid’s \( \text{Sl}_2 \)-orbit theorem.

As noted in the introduction, part (i) of Theorem II.A.9 has been obtained independently by Pearlstein (private communication).

**Remark.** Before commencing the proof we note that any section of \( \hat{J}_e \) has a well-defined value in \( J_{e,s_0} \) at \( s_0 \) (cf. the argument following Proposition III.B.4). Theorem II.A.9 constrains this value for a quasi-horizontal section. In particular, recalling \( \partial_e := \mathcal{O}_S(J_e) \) from §I, we have that the obvious inclusion \( \partial_{e,\nabla} \subseteq \partial_{e,\nabla} \) is an equality. We shall therefore write \( \partial_{e,\nabla} \) in the following for the sheaf of normal functions over \( \Delta \).

We note that an ANF, which is more general than a classical normal function, also gives an AVMHS. This is due to Saito [Sai96], where the definition of ANFs first appeared.

**Step one.** We begin by recalling Schmid’s nilpotent orbit theorem [Sch73] associated to a polarized VHS over the punctured disc \( S^* \) with unipotent monodromy. For this we let \( \mathcal{U} = \{ t \in \mathbb{C} : \text{Im} \ t > 0 \} \)
be the usual upper half plane, \( \mathcal{D} \) the classifying space for polarized Hodge structures of weight \( 2n - 1 \) and \( \mathcal{D} \subset \tilde{\mathcal{D}} \) the inclusion into the dual classifying space (cf. \cite{CMP03} for a general reference). We have

\[
\mathcal{D} = \frac{G}{H} \\
\quad \cap \\
\tilde{\mathcal{D}} = \frac{G_{\mathbb{C}}}{P}
\]

where \( G \) is a real semi-simple Lie group with complexification \( G_{\mathbb{C}} \). Upon the choice of a reference Hodge structure, the polarized VHS is given by a locally liftable holomorphic map

\[
\varphi : S^* \to \{T^m\} \setminus \mathcal{D}, \tag{II.A.11}
\]

where \( \{T^m\} \) is the subgroup of \( G_{\mathbb{Z}} \) given by the powers of \( T \), and where the differential of \( \varphi \) satisfies the condition corresponding to \((\text{II.A.1})\). Setting \( s = e^{2\pi \sqrt{-1}t} \) \((\text{II.A.11})\) leads to a diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathbb{U} & \xrightarrow{\tilde{\varphi}} & \mathcal{D} \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
S^* & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & \{T^m\} \setminus \mathcal{D}
\end{array}
\]

where \( \tilde{\varphi}(t + 1) = T \tilde{\varphi}(t) \). One then may define a map \( \tilde{\psi} : \mathbb{U} \to \tilde{\mathcal{D}} \) into the dual classifying space by \( \tilde{\psi}(t) = \exp(-tN)\tilde{\varphi}(t) \). Because of \( \tilde{\psi}(t + 1) = \tilde{\psi}(t) \) there is an induced map \( \psi : S^* \to \tilde{\mathcal{D}} \) and Schmid \cite{Sch73} showed that:

(a) the map \( \psi \) extends across the origin;

and if we set

\[
\psi(s_0) = \{F^p_{s_0}\} \in \tilde{\mathcal{D}}
\]

then:

(b) the original period mapping \( \varphi \) is approximated (cf. \cite{Sch73} for the precise meaning) by the nilpotent orbit

\[
\mathcal{O}(s) = (\log s(2\pi \sqrt{-1})N) \cdot \{F^p_{s_0}\}.
\]

More explicitly, for some positive \( \epsilon \) and \( 0 < |s| < \epsilon \) we have \( \tilde{\mathcal{O}}(s) \in \mathcal{D} \subset \tilde{\mathcal{D}} \) for any point \( \tilde{\mathcal{O}}(s) \) lying over \( \mathcal{O}(s) \) under the projection \( \tilde{\mathcal{D}} \to \{T^m\} \setminus \tilde{\mathcal{D}} \), and rescaling to have \( \epsilon = 1 \) the map \( \mathcal{O} : S \to \{T^m\} \setminus \mathcal{D} \) gives a VHS that approximates (II.A.11). Denoting by \( H_0 \) the vector space on which the reference Hodge structure is defined, we may write

\[
\mathcal{O}(s) = \{F^p_s\} \text{ (modulo } \{T^m\} \text{ acting on } H_0)
\]

where \( F^p_s \subset H_0 \) is a multi-valued, holomorphically varying filtration. By abuse of notation, we will denote the nilpotent orbit by \( (F^p_s, H_s) \) where \( F^p_s \subset H_s \). Taking the limit as \( s \to s_0 \) of (II.A.1) in the form \( (dF^p_s/ds) \subset F^p_{s_0} \) gives the important fact that

\[
NF^p_{s_0} \subset F^p_{s_0}.
\]

Next, the nilpotent endomorphism \( N \in \text{Hom}(H_0, H_0) \) defines the monodromy weight filtration \( W_\bullet(H_0) \) such that

\[
\{(H_0, W_\bullet, F^p_{s_0}) \text{ defines a MHS}
\]

with the property that

\[
N \text{ has type } (-1, -1).
\]

(II.A.13)
This result is a consequence of Schmid’s SL₂-orbit theorem [Sch73], which goes far deeper than the nilpotent orbit theorem and leads to precise conclusions about the LMHS. The integral and rational structures involved will be discussed at the end of this section.

For the next step, we use the natural identification due to Carlson [Car80]:

\[
\text{Ext}^1_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Z}(-n), H_s) \cong F^n_s \backslash H_s / \mathcal{Y}_{Z,s} \quad (\text{II.A.14})
\]

for \( s \neq s_0 \) to think of \( \nu(s) \) as giving a variation of mixed Hodge structure (VMHS)

\[
0 \to H_s \to \tilde{H}_s \to \mathbb{Z}(-n) \to 0 \quad (\text{II.A.15})
\]

with the evident weight filtration \( W_{2n-1}(\tilde{H}_s) = H_s \) and \( W_{2n}(\tilde{H}_s) = \tilde{H}_s \), and with Hodge filtration \( \tilde{F}_{s}^p \subset \tilde{H}_s \). The transversality condition (II.A.1) on the original VHS together with the differential condition (II.A.4) on \( \nu \) combine to give the conditions that (II.A.15) be an AVMHS (cf. [BP09, Pea06, Sai96] and the references cited there).

The monodromy associated to this AVMHS is again unipotent with logarithm

\[
\tilde{N} = \begin{pmatrix} N & \lambda \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}
\]

where \( \lambda \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(\mathbb{Z}(-n), H_{Z,s}) \). Writing \( \tilde{N} \) as above means we have chosen a splitting over \( \mathbb{Z} \) of (II.A.15), and a different change in splitting induces the substitution

\[
\lambda \to \lambda + Nu, \quad u \in H_{Z,s}. \quad (\text{II.A.16})
\]

An important property (cf. [Sai96, SZ85]) of an AVMHS is that, by the existence of the relative weight filtration, the exact sequence

\[
0 \to H_s \to \tilde{H}_{s_0} \to \mathbb{Q}(-n) \to 0
\]

splits as a \( \mathbb{Q} \)-vector space in a manner that makes \( \lambda = 0 \). Since a change of basis sends \( \lambda \mapsto \lambda - Nu, \quad u \in H_{Q,s_0} \), we have that \( \lambda = Nu \) for some \( u \in H_{Q} \). Note that \( u \) is defined modulo \( H_{Z,s_0} \).

Now

\[
\tilde{N} = \begin{pmatrix} N & Nu \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.
\]

We also have that \( \tilde{T} = e^{\tilde{N}} \) is integral. Now

\[
\tilde{T} = e^{\tilde{N}} = \begin{pmatrix} e^N & (e^N - I)u \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} T & (T - I)u \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.
\]

Thus,

\[
u \in \left\{ w \in H_{Q,s_0} : (T - I)w \in H_{Z,s_0} \right\}.
\]

According to Pearlstein [Pea06] there is a nilpotent orbit of MHSs that approximates the above AVMHS. The constant weight filtration will be written \( H_0 \subset \tilde{H}_0 \) for the reference vector spaces. We will write the nilpotent orbit as

\[
0 \to H_s \to \tilde{H}_s \to \mathbb{Z}(-n) \to 0 \quad (\text{II.A.17})
\]

where \( \tilde{H}_s \) means the above weight filtration on \( \tilde{H}_0 \) together with the Hodge filtration

\[
\tilde{F}_s = \exp \left( \frac{\log s}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} \tilde{N} \right) \tilde{F}_{s_0}. \quad (\text{II.A.18})
\]

There is an induced nilpotent orbit on the reference vector space \( H_0 \) which agrees with the previous orbit provided by Schmid’s theorem.
Again from Pearlstein’s work, the nilpotent orbit (II.A.17) and (II.A.18) defines an AVMHS which in the limit as $s \to s_0$ gives a MHS satisfying the analogous conditions to (II.A.12) and (II.A.13)

$$\tilde{N} \tilde{F}^p_{s_0} \subseteq \tilde{F}^{p-1}_{s_0} \quad \text{(II.A.19)}$$

$$\tilde{N} \text{ has type } (-1, -1) \text{ on } \tilde{H}_0. \quad \text{(II.A.20)}$$

If

$$\begin{cases} v_Z \in \tilde{H}_{Z,s_0} \\ v_h \in \tilde{F}^n_{s_0} \end{cases}$$

both project to the generator of $\mathbb{Z}(-n)$, then $v_0 = v_h - v_Z \in H_{Z,s_0}$. Now $Nv_0 = \tilde{N}v_h - \tilde{N}v_Z$ so that $Nv_0 \in F^n_{s_0} + H_{Q,s_0}$.

We now want to use this to show that $v_0 \in \text{Ker } N + F^n_{s_0} + H_{Q,s_0}$.

For this the following general result will be used.

**Proposition.** Let $H$ be a limit MHS of weight $m$. Let

$$H^i = \text{Ker } N \subseteq W_i/W_{i-1}, \quad i = 0, \ldots, m$$

which is a pure Hodge structure of weight $i$. Then as a $\mathbb{Q}$–HS,

$$W_i/W_{i-1} \simeq \bigoplus_{k=0}^{[i/2]} H^{i-2k}(-k)$$

and

$$H^{i-2k}(-k) \simeq \text{Ker } N^{k+1} \cap \text{Im } N^k \subseteq W_i/W_{i-1}.$$

Further,

$$W_i/W_{i-1} \xrightarrow{N} W_{i-2}/W_{i-3}$$

is diagonal with respect to this decomposition, and takes

$$H^{i-2k}(-k) \xrightarrow{id} H^{i-2k}(-(k - 1))$$

with a shift of $-1$ in the Hodge filtration.

**Proof.** Since we work over $\mathbb{Q}$, we apply $\otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Q}$ to all objects. We know that for $j = 1, \ldots, n$,

$$W_{n+j}/W_{n+j-1} \xrightarrow{N^j} W_{n-j}/W_{n-j-1}$$

is an isomorphism over $\mathbb{Q}$. Also, in the category of $\mathbb{Q}$–HS,

$$M = \bigoplus_{j=-m}^m W_{m+j}/W_{m+j-1}$$

is a $\mathbb{Q}[x]$-module where $x$ acts by $N$, and thus by the classification of finitely generated modules over a principal ideal domain, $M \simeq \bigoplus_i M_i$ where

$$M_i \simeq V_i \otimes \mathbb{Q}[x]/x^{i+1}$$

for some vector space $V_i$. It follows that

$$V_i = \text{Ker } N^{i+1} \subseteq W_{m+i}/W_{m+i-1}.$$
and
\[ W_{m+j}/W_{m+j-1} \simeq \bigoplus_{i \geq j \atop i-j \text{ even}} N^{(i-j)/2}V_i. \]

It follows that if \( H^i \) is defined as in the proposition, we have \( V_i \simeq H^i(-(n-i)) \) and the proposition follows. \( \square \)

Using the above proposition we may now conclude that
\[ v_0 \in \text{Ker } N + F^n_{s_0} + H_{\mathbb{Q},s_0} \]
as desired.

Now \( v_0 \) represents the extension class of
\[ 0 \to H_{0,s_0} \to \tilde{H}_{0,s_0} \to \mathbb{Z}(-n) \to 0, \]
and this extension class lies in \( H_{\mathbb{C},s_0}/F^n_{s_0} + H_{\mathbb{Z},s_0} \). The result above gives that, if \( m \in \mathbb{Z} \) clears denominators,
\[ mv_0 \in \text{Ker } N_{\mathbb{C}}/F^n \text{ Ker } N_{\mathbb{C}} + \text{Ker } N_{\mathbb{Z}} = J_{e,s_0}. \]

Referring to (II.A.16) we may replace the normal function \( \nu \) by \( mv \) to get a new \( \mathbb{Z} \)-splitting of (II.A.15) with \( \lambda = 0 \). Since \( J_{e,s_0} \) is divisible and \( \tilde{J}_{e,s_0}/J_{e,s_0} \) is torsion-free
\[ mv(s_0) \in J_{e,s_0} \Rightarrow \nu(s_0) \in J_{e,s_0}. \]

The nilpotent orbit of AVMHS corresponds, under (II.A.14), to a normal function given by
\[ \left[ \exp \left( \log s \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} N \right) \cdot v_0 \right] \]
where the bracket means the quotient in the corresponding intermediate Jacobian.

**Remark.** At the suggestion of a referee, we elaborate on and illustrate this point. The nilpotent orbit is asymptotic to \( \exp((\log s/2\pi \sqrt{-1}) \cdot N)g_0 \) where \( g_0 \) is a vector space with a filtration and lattice. For example, an elliptic curve with node is asymptotic to
\[ \exp \left( \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \left( \frac{-\log s}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} \right) \right) g_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \log s \\ 0 & 2\pi \sqrt{-1} \end{pmatrix} g_0 \]
and \( g_0 \) has \( F^1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \) and lattice \( \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \end{pmatrix} \). In our picture
\[ \mathbb{Z}(-1) \xrightarrow{N} \mathbb{Z}(0), \]
is the limit MHS. Now for a normal function, the nilpotent orbit looks as follows
\[ \exp \left( \tilde{N} \left( \frac{-\log s}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} \right) \right) \tilde{g}_0 \]
where \( \tilde{N} \) is the monodromy of the extension
\[ 0 \to H^1(E) \to * \to \mathbb{Z}(-1) \to 0, \]
that is,
\[ \tilde{N} = \begin{pmatrix} N & u \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \]

\[ 302 \]
Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings

where

\[ \mathbb{Z}(-1) \xrightarrow{w} H^1(E). \]

We find that

\[ u = Nw, \quad w \in H^1(E) \]

so

\[ \tilde{N} = \begin{pmatrix} N & Nw \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \]

The limit MHS \( \mathfrak{g}_0 \) is an extension

\[ 0 \to H^1(E)_{\text{lim}} \to \mathfrak{g}_0 \to \mathbb{Z}(-1) \to 0 \]

and this is the limit of the Abel–Jacobi map. Now

\[ g_0 = \begin{pmatrix} * & H^1(E)_{\text{lim}} \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \]

and \( (\ast) \) is the vector corresponding to the extension class. It is defined modulo \( F^1H^1(E)_{\text{lim}} \).

Returning to the general discussion, note that \( \nu_0 \in F^n_{s_0} \mid H_0/H_0, \mathbb{Z} \) is well defined. The condition (II.A.4) for \( s \neq s_0 \), a coordinate on the disc, is

\[ \frac{d}{ds} \left( \exp \left( \frac{\log s}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} N \right) v_0 \right) \in F^{n-1}_s, \]

which, in the limit as \( s \to s_0 \) implies that

\[ Nv_0 \in F^{n-1}_{s_0}. \] (II.A.21)

Proof. Given that

\[ \frac{d}{ds} \exp \left( \frac{\log s}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} N \right) v_0 = \left( \frac{ds}{s} \right) Nv_0 \in F^{n-1}_s \quad \text{for } s \neq s_0 \]

and that \( F^{n-1}_s \) smoothly approaches \( F^{n-1}_{s_0} \), then if \( \alpha_0 \in (F^{n-1}_{s_0})^\perp \), there is

\[ \alpha(s) = \alpha_0 + s\alpha_1 + \cdots \in (F_s)^\perp. \]

Now

\[ \left\langle \alpha(s), \frac{1}{s} Nv_0 + b_0 + sb_1 + \cdots \right\rangle \equiv 0, \]

where the \( b_i \) are vectors and \( s \neq 0 \). This implies that

\[ \left\langle \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 s + \cdots, \frac{1}{s} (Nv_0 + b_0 + sb_1 + \cdots) \right\rangle \equiv 0, \quad s \neq 0. \]

Next, multiply through by \( s \) to have

\[ \left\langle \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 s + \cdots, Nv_0 + sb_0 + \cdots \right\rangle \equiv 0, \quad s \neq 0, \]

which is

\[ \left\langle \alpha, Nv_0 \right\rangle + s(\left\langle \alpha_1, Nv_0 \right\rangle + \left\langle \alpha_0, b_0 \right\rangle) + \cdots \equiv 0, \quad s \neq 0 \]

from which it follows that \( \left\langle \alpha, Nv_0 \right\rangle = 0 \) for all \( \alpha \in (F^{n-1}_{s_0})^\perp \), and thus \( Nv_0 \in F^{n-1}_{s_0} \). \( \square \)

We want to show that \( Nv_0 \in F^{n-1}_{s_0} \) implies \( v_0 \in \ker(N) + F^n_{s_0} \).
Proof. The strictness of a morphism $\varphi$ of MHSs says that $\varphi(H) \cap F^i = \varphi(F^i H)$, and similarly for the weight filtration. Moreover, $N$ is an endomorphism of $(H_{s_0}, F^\bullet_s, W^\bullet_s)$ of type $(-1,-1)$, meaning that strictness reads

$$N(H_{s_0}) \cap F^{n-1}_{s_0} = N(F^n_{s_0}). \quad (*)$$

Given $N\nu_0 \in$ left-hand side$(*)$, there exists $\mu \in F^n_{s_0}$ with $N(\mu) = N\nu_0$, and so $\nu_0 = (\nu_0 - \mu) + \mu \in \text{ker}(N) + F^n_{s_0}$.

This completes the proof of part (i) in the theorem; the proof of part (ii) will be given in the next section.

For the second proof, as suggested by the referee, we use the canonical Deligne extensions [Del70] to have the short exact sequence over $S$

$$0 \to \mathcal{H}_e \to \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_e \to \mathcal{O}_s \to 0.$$  

This has two splittings defined by sections $\sigma_F$ and $\sigma_Z$ of $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_e \to \mathcal{O}_s$. The first is compatible with the Hodge filtration $F$; it exists by the freeness of $G_k^F G_k^W \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_e$, which is one of the conditions for an admissible variation of MHS (cf. [SZ85]). We note that the above sequence defines the weight filtration $W$ on $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_e$. The second splitting is compatible with the integral structure; it exists because the normal function is defined over $\mathcal{O}_S$. We apply both to the canonical generator 1 of $\mathcal{O}_S$, and take the difference $\nu = \sigma_F(1) - \sigma_Z(1) \in \mathcal{H}_e$. This gives the corresponding normal function, by definition. By transversality together with the freeness of $F_{e,n-1} \setminus \mathcal{H}_e$ we have

$$(s\nabla_{d/ds})v \in F_{e,n-1}.$$

Since $\text{Res}_{s_0} \nabla = N$, we may restrict to $s_0$ to obtain $N(v(s_0)) \in F^{n-1}$. Using the strict compatibility of $N : (H_{e,s_0}, F) \to (H_{e,s_0}, F[-1])$ we infer that $v(s_0) \in \text{Ker} N + F^n$. The rest of the proof now proceeds as before.

Remark on integral and rational structures. In defining the approximating nilpotent orbit and subsequent limiting MHS, one first chooses a reference Hodge structure, which we may think of as choosing a base point $s^* \in S^*$, built on a complex vector space $H_0$ obtained as $H_0 = H_{0\mathbb{Z}} \otimes \mathbb{C}$ where $H_{0\mathbb{Z}} \cong \mathbb{Z}^{2h}$. The integral structure at $s \in S^*$ in the nilpotent orbit is, by definition,

$$\exp\left(\frac{\log s}{2\pi i} N\right) \cdot H_{0\mathbb{Z}}.$$  

Rescaling by $s \to e^{2\pi i \alpha} \cdot s$ induces a change in the integral structure by

$$(T^\alpha - I) H_{0\mathbb{Z}} := \left(\sum_{k \geq 1} \frac{\alpha^k}{k!} N^k\right) H_{0\mathbb{Z}}.$$  

CONCLUSION. Only the part

$$\text{Ker } N_{\mathbb{Z}} = \text{Ker } N \cap H_{0\mathbb{Z}}$$

of the integral structure of the approximating nilpotent orbit is well-defined independently of the scaling of the parameter.

Rescaling as above also changes the limiting Hodge filtration by $F^p_{s_0} \to e^{-\alpha N} F^p_{s_0}$. Since

$$\begin{cases}
N(W_{k}) \subseteq W_{k-2} \\
N F^p_{s_0} \subseteq F^{p-1}
\end{cases}$$

we have the following conclusion.
Conclusion. The Hodge structures on the associated graded of the monodromy weight filtrations are well defined independently of the parameterization.

Finally, due to the denominators in the standard series expansion of \( \log T \) around \( T = I \) (in general \( N \) does not preserve \( H_{0,Z} \)), we only have \( N \cdot H_{0,Q} \subseteq H_{0,Q} \). For this reason the monodromy weight filtration is usually considered over \( \mathbb{Q} \). Later on, in the discussion of the group of components of the Néron model, the important issue of defining it integrally will arise.

II.B Néron models and graphing ANFs

We begin by defining an ANF (called an extended normal function in \([GG06, GG07]\)). Over \( S^* \cong \Delta^* \) we assume that we are given a polarized VHS of weight \( 2n - 1 \), and for convenience we assume that the polarization \( Q \) is principal. Then we have

\[
F^n_s \backslash H_s / \mathcal{H}_{Z,s} \cong \tilde{F}^n_s / \mathcal{H}_{Z,s},
\]

where the map \( \mathcal{H}_{Z,s} \hookrightarrow \tilde{F}^n_s \) is given for \( \lambda \in \mathcal{H}_{Z,s} \) by \( \lambda(\omega) = Q(\omega, \lambda), \omega \in F^n_s \).

Using (II.B.1) we may give a normal function over \( S^* \) by a section \( \nu \) of \( \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n / \mathcal{H}_Z \). Locally in \( S^* \) we may lift \( \nu \) to a section \( \tilde{\nu} \) of \( \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n \). We denote by \( (T - I)\tilde{\nu} \) the analytic continuation around the origin \( s_0 \) of such a local lifting. We then have:

(a) \( (T - I)\tilde{\nu}(s) \in \mathcal{H}_{Z,s} \);

(b) \( (T - I)\tilde{\nu}(s) \) is well-defined modulo \( (T - I)\mathcal{H}_{Z,s} \).

We shall write \( (T - I)\mathcal{H}_{Z,s} \) as \( \text{Im}(T - I) \).

In general, in what follows we shall use the following notation. Given a lattice \( \Lambda \cong \mathbb{Z}^r \) and a subgroup \( \Lambda' \subset \Lambda_Q = \Lambda \otimes \mathbb{Q} \), we set \( \Lambda'_Z = \Lambda' \cap \Lambda_Z \). We shall write \( (T - I)\mathcal{H}_{Q,s} \) as \( \text{Im}(T - I)_Z \).

Definition. An ANF is a global section \( \nu \in \Gamma(S^*, \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_e) \) such that for any local lifting \( \tilde{\nu} \) to a section \( \tilde{\mathcal{F}}^n \), the following two conditions are satisfied:

(i) \( \tilde{\nu} \) has moderate (i.e. logarithmic) growth as a section of \( \tilde{\mathcal{F}}_e \); and

(ii) we have \( (T - I)\tilde{\nu} \in \text{Im}(T - I)_Z \).

Since sections of \( \mathcal{H}_Z \) have moderate growth and \( \text{Im}(T_Z - I) \subseteq \text{Im}(T - I)_Z \) the conditions (i) and (ii) are well defined.

We note that this definition is equivalent to that given in \([Sai96]\). The two conditions (i) and (ii) above correspond to the two conditions there for an AVMHS, given there as the freeness of \( \text{Gr}_F \text{Gr}_W \) for the Deligne extension and the existence of the relative monodromy filtration, respectively.

We denote by \( \mathcal{J}_{e,\nabla} \) the sheaf of ANFs. There is then an exact sheaf sequence

\[
0 \to \mathcal{J}_{e,\nabla} \to \mathcal{J}_{e,\nabla} \to G_{s_0} \to 0,
\]

where \( G_{s_0} \) is a skyscraper sheaf supported at \( s_0 \) with stalk \( G \).

Theorem II.B.3. We have that

\[
G \cong \frac{\text{Im}(T_Q - I)_Z}{\text{Im}(T_Z - I)},
\]

which is a finite abelian group.
Proof. As noted previously, it follows directly from the definitions that $G = H^1(\Delta^*, \mathcal{K}_z)_{\text{tor}}$ is a finite abelian group.

We have also noted above the identification

$$G \cong \frac{(\text{Ker}(T_Q - I)\perp)_{\mathbb{Z}}}{\text{Im}(T_{\mathbb{Z}} - I)},$$

(II.B.4)

which uses the principal polarization. Because it will illustrate some of the concepts to be used in the following, and also will give an opportunity to recall some facts about the LMHS, we shall point out in the case $n = 2$ that $G$ as given by (II.B.4) is a finite group. For this, it will suffice to prove that over the rationals

$$(\text{Ker}(T - I)\perp)_{\mathbb{Q}} = \text{Im}(T - I)_{\mathbb{Q}}.$$  

Since

$$N = (T - I)A = A(T - I),$$

where $A$ is invertible, it will suffice to show that either over $\mathbb{Q}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, $\text{Ker} N\perp = \text{Im} N$. For this we shall use the fact that the limiting MHS is polarized (cf. [Sch73]; this is stronger than saying that the LMHS is graded polarized).

Specifically, recall that for the monodromy weight filtration one has:

- $N(W_l) \subseteq W_{l-2}$;
- $N^j : \text{Gr}_{2n-1+j} \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gr}_{2n-1-j}$ is an isomorphism;

and if we then define the primitive spaces

$$P_{2n-1+j} = \text{Ker} N^{j+1} \subset \text{Gr}_{2n-1+j} \quad (j \geq 0),$$

the bilinear forms on $P_{2n-1+j}$ defined by

$$Q_j(u, u) = Q(u, N^j u)$$

(II.B.5)

are non-degenerate.

For our present purposes of illustration we only show the case $n = 2$. Then the picture of the LMHS gives

that is, everything to the lower right of the solid line is $\text{Ker} N$ and everything to the upper right of the dotted line is $\text{Im} N$. From the non-degeneracy of (II.B.5) it follows that everything to the lower left of the dotted line pairs non-degenerately under $Q$ with $\text{Ker} N$. This gives $\text{Ker} N\perp \subseteq \text{Im} N$, and the reverse inclusion is evident. This shows that, in the case $n = 2$, $G$ as given by (II.B.4) is a finite group. 

\[\square\]
Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings

Next, we recall that we have defined

\[ J_{e,s_0} = F^n \text{Ker} N_C \setminus \text{Ker} N_C / \mathcal{H}_{Z,e,s_0} \]
\[ \cap \]
\[ \bar{J}_{e,s_0} = F^n_{e,s_0} \setminus H_{e,s_0} / \mathcal{H}_{Z,e,s_0}. \]

We shall now prove Proposition II.A.8, and in addition show that the following proposition holds.

**Proposition II.B.6.** The integral lattice \( \mathcal{H}_{Z,e,s_0} \) projects to a discrete subgroup in \( F^n \text{Ker} N_C \setminus \text{Ker} N_C \).

**Proof.** The monodromy weight filtration on \( H_{e,s_0} \) induces a filtration

\[ \{0\} \subset W_0(V) \subset W_1(V) \subset \cdots \subset W_n(V) = V \]

on \( V = F^n \text{Ker} N_C \setminus \text{Ker} N_C \). Let \( \Lambda \) be the image of \( \mathcal{H}_{Z,e,s_0} \to V \). We shall use the following elementary result.

**Lemma.** If \( \Lambda \cap W_l(V) \) projects to a discrete subgroup in \( W_l(V) / W_{l-1}(V) \) for all \( l \), then \( \Lambda \) is a discrete subgroup of \( V \).

The converse does not hold, as illustrated by

\( V = \mathbb{R}^2, \quad \Lambda = \mathbb{Z}^2, \quad W_0 = \text{irrational line through the origin}. \)

For the proof of the lemma, we have that \( \text{Ker} N_C \subseteq W_{2n-1}(V) \), and thus is a sub-MHS of \( W_{2n-1}(V) \). Its quotients

\[ \frac{\text{Ker} N_C \cap W_l(V)}{\text{Ker} N_C \cap W_{l-1}(V)} \]

are sub-Hodge structures of weight \( l \) in \( W_l(V) / W_{l-1}(V) \). The integral lattice \( \mathcal{H}_{Z,e,s_0} \) projects to the integral lattices in these Hodge structures. However, in any Hodge structure \( H \) of weight \( l \), the integral lattice projects to a discrete subgroup of \( F^n H / H \) when \( l \leq 2n - 1 \), as happens here. The lemma above completes the proof of Proposition II.B.6. \( \square \)

We now define

\[ J_e = \left( \bigcup_{s \in S^*} J_s \right) \cup J_{e,s_0} \]
\[ = J \cup J_{e,s_0} \]

using the notation from § II.A. Setting

\[
\begin{aligned}
V_s &= F^n_s \setminus H_s & s \neq s_0 \\
V_{s_0} &= F^n_{e,s_0} \text{Ker} N_C \setminus \text{Ker} N_C
\end{aligned}
\]

and

\[ V_e = \bigcup_{s \in S} V_s \]

we may view \( J_e \) as a quotient \( J_e = V_e / \sim \) where the equivalence relation \( \sim \) is given fibrewise by equating two elements \( \alpha, \alpha' \in V_s \) if and only if

\[ \alpha - \alpha' \in \begin{cases} 
\mathcal{H}_{Z,s} & \text{for } s \neq s_0 \\
\mathcal{H}_{Z,e,s_0} & \text{for } s = s_0.
\end{cases} \]
We now define what is meant by a slit analytic fibre space of complex Lie groups. It is just a formalization of what has just been discussed. For the local model we take an open set $U \subseteq \mathbb{C}$ with distinguished point $u_0 \in U$. We then set
\[
W = (U \setminus \{u_0\} \times \mathbb{C}^m) \cup (\{u_0\} \times \mathbb{C}^k),
\]
where $\mathbb{C}^k \subset \mathbb{C}^m$ consists of the first $k$ coordinates. We then take the quotient $W/\sim$ where $\sim$ is an equivalence relation given fibrewise by a discrete group, and where the overall quotient is Hausdorff.

**Definition.** A slit analytic fibre space of complex Lie groups is a Hausdorff topological space $F$ together with a map
\[
\pi : F \to S
\]
to a one-dimensional complex manifold $S$ having a marked point $s_0$ such that (i) the fibres $\pi^{-1}(s)$ are commutative and connected complex Lie groups, (ii) $F^* = : F \setminus \pi^{-1}(s_0)$ is a complex analytic fibre space of complex Lie groups in the usual sense, and (iii) locally around points of $\pi^{-1}(s_0)$ we have the local model described above.

At this point we have completed the discussion of part (ii) in Theorem II.A.9.

**Discussion.** We want to explain intuitively the idea behind the above construction. For the purposes of illustration we consider a VHS over $S^* = \Delta^*$ of weight three and whose limiting MHS has the picture
\[
\begin{array}{c}
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \
\end{array}
\]
\[
\text{Ker } N = W_3
\]
where the boxed term $I^{1,3}$ is non-zero. Setting
\[
V_s = F_{e,s}^2 \setminus H_{e,s}
\]
and recalling that $\mathcal{H}_{e,s; s_0}$ are the invariant cycles in $\mathcal{H}_{e,s; s}$ for $s \neq s_0$, we see from the picture that
\[
\Lambda_{s_0} \subseteq \lim_{s \to s_0} \Lambda_s,
\]
where the limit is taken along a ray or even just a sequence $\{s_m\}$ going to the origin. More precisely, by the limit we mean taking the closure inside the Deligne extensions, and then (II.B.8) follows from the example in the following picture (cf. [Sai96, Remark 3.5(iv)]).
The question is: what should we ‘plug in’ to \( J \) over the origin for the purposes of graphing normal functions? Since the right-hand side of (II.B.8) is not necessarily even a sub-abelian-group of \( V_{s_0} \), taking \( V_{s_0} / \lim_{s \to s_0} \Lambda_s \) is completely unsuitable. If we augment \( \lim_{s \to s_0} \Lambda_s \) to the subgroup it generates, this can actually include all of \( \text{Ker}(N) \); again unsuitable since that is essentially where \( \nu(s_0) \) should lie by Theorem II.A.9. Finally, if we factor \( V_{s_0} \) only by \( \Lambda_{s_0} \), then since by (II.B.8) the equivalence relation on \( \bigcup_{s \in S} V_s \) given by the \( \Lambda_s \) is not closed, the resulting total space will be non-Hausdorff. This exhausts the possibilities which are quotients of \( V_{s_0} \). So we conclude that we should replace \( V_{s_0} \) by

\[
F_{e,s_0}^2 \cap \text{Ker} \ N_C \setminus \text{Ker} \ N_C \subseteq V_{s_0}
\]

to obtain a closed equivalence relation with a Hausdorff quotient. The price we pay is that we only obtain a slit analytic fibre space.

In the classical \( n = 1 \) case the above picture is replaced by the following.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\square \\
F_{e,s_0}^2 \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\bigcup_{s \in S} \text{Ker} \ N = W_1.
\end{array}
\]

In the limit \( \lim_{s \to s_0} \Lambda_s \) the non-invariant part of \( \Lambda_s \) (corresponding to the boxed term) ‘goes to infinity’ as in the familiar picture of an elliptic curve acquiring a node where \( s = e^{2\pi \sqrt{-1} t} \) and \( \text{Im} \ t \to \infty \).

To convince the reader of the claimed intractability of \( \lim_{s \to s_0} \Lambda_s \subseteq V_{s_0} \) in the case \( n = 2 \), we offer the following geometrically motivated example.

**Example.** We shall reproduce in detail and give a geometric example of the observation in [Sai96, Remark 3.5(iv)].

Let \( E_s \) be a family of elliptic curves acquiring a node, with \( \{ \delta_s, \gamma_s \} \subseteq H^1(E_s, \mathbb{Z}) \) satisfying \( N \gamma = -\delta, \ N \delta = 0 \). We take \( X_s := E_s \times W \), where \( W \) is a fixed exceptional \( K3 \) surface, \( H^1_s := H^1(E_s) \) and

\[
H^3_s := H^1_s \otimes H^2_{tr}(W) \subseteq H^3(X_s).
\]

Here \( H^3_s \) has rank four. The limit MHS on \( H^1_{s_0} \) is an extension of \( \mathbb{Z}(-1) \) by \( \mathbb{Z}(0) \) which can be split by choosing \( s := \exp(2\pi \sqrt{-1} \int_{\gamma_s} \omega_s) \), where \( \omega_s \in F^1_{e,s} H^1_{e,s} \) is normalized to have \( \int_{\delta_s} \omega_s = 1 \) for all \( s \in S \). A clearer notation would be to denote the point by \( P \) and then the coordinate \( s \) is defined by \( s(P) =: \exp(2\pi \sqrt{-1} \int_{\gamma_P} \omega_P) \). Then \( \int_{\gamma_s} \omega_s = (\log s)/2\pi \sqrt{-1} \). This choice splits the limit MHS

\[
H^3_{s_0} = \text{Gr}^W_2 \otimes \text{Gr}^W_4 = \mathbb{Z}(\delta_0) \otimes H^2_{tr}(W) \oplus \mathbb{Z}(\gamma_0) \otimes H^2_{tr}(W),
\]

where \( \tilde{\gamma}_s := \gamma_s + ((\log s)/(2\pi \sqrt{-1})) \delta_s \equiv \omega_s \). This gives the following picture of the limit MHS of \( H^3_s \).

\[
\begin{array}{c}
N \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\cdot \\
\bigcup_{s \in S} \text{Ker} \ N = W_1
\end{array}
\]

To compute the periods for \( s \neq s_0 \), let \( \Omega \in F^2 H^1_{tr}(W, \mathbb{C}), \{ \tau_1, \tau_2 \} \subseteq H^2_{tr}(W, \mathbb{Z}) \) be a basis, and assume that \( \int_{\tau_1} \Omega = -1 \) and \( \int_{\tau_2} \Omega = \sqrt{-1} \). Specifically, one may take the very simplest example of

309
There exists a canonical analytic fibre space.

We want to define the analytic group \( \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_e \) (II.B.3).

Now consider, for any \( \alpha \in \mathbb{C} \), Proposition 2.7; they coincide in the abelian variety case.

Proposition 2.7.\( \diamond \) We have (log \( \pi_m \{ \gamma \times \tau_1 - m(\delta \times \tau_2) \} = 1, \frac{\log s_m}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} - m(0, -\sqrt{-1}) \]

which implies \((1, \alpha) \in \lim_{s \to s_0} \Lambda_s \). More generally, one has

\[
\lim_{s \to s_0} \Lambda_s = \{(\kappa, \alpha) \mid \alpha \in \mathbb{C}, \kappa \in \mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{-1}] \setminus \{0\}\}
\]

which is not a subgroup of \( V_{s_0} \) and whose abelian-group closure contains \((\mathrm{Ker} \; N)_{s_0}\).

In contrast to this situation with \( H^3_s \) for \( H^1_s \) one has \( \Lambda_s = \mathbb{Z}\langle 1, (\log s)/2\pi\sqrt{-1} \rangle \) and there is no way to take a comparable sequence since \( l(s) \to \sqrt{-1}\infty \).

Returning to the general discussion, the remaining step in the construction of the Néron model is as follows.

**Theorem II.B.9.** There exists a canonical analytic fibre space

\[
\tilde{\mathcal{J}}_e \to S
\]

that graphs ANFs. We have for the fibre over \( s_0 \) the exact sequence

\[
0 \to J_{e,s_0} \to \tilde{J}_{e,s_0} \to G \to 0
\]

where \( G \) is as in Theorem II.B.3.

Thus, we may speak of the value \( \nu(s_0) \in \tilde{J}_{e,s_0} \) of an ANF.

**Proof of Theorem II.B.9.** We want to define the analytic group \( \tilde{J}_{e,s_0} \) that (i) sits naturally in an exact sequence

\[
0 \to J_{e,s_0} \to \tilde{J}_{e,s_0} \to G \to 0, \tag{II.B.10}
\]

and (ii) has the property that

\[
\tilde{\mathcal{J}}_e := \mathcal{J}_e \cup \tilde{J}_{e,s_0} \to S
\]

forms naturally a slit analytic fibre space of complex Lie groups that graphs ANFs. We note that the slit analytic fibre space \( \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_e \) is a subset of the Clemens extension \( J_{S}^C(\mathcal{H}) \) constructed in [Sai96, Proposition 2.7]; they coincide in the abelian variety case.

We first point out that graphs of ANFs in \( \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_e \) will be continuous since the ‘torsion singularities’ in \( G \) of ANFs are always ‘limits of something’. More precisely, since by definition \( \Gamma(\Delta, \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{e,\nabla}) \subset \Gamma(\Delta^*, \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{e,\nabla}) \), the sheaf \( \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{e,\nabla} \) of ANFs has no skyscraper subsheaf and there can be no map of sheaves \( G_{s_0} \to \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{e,\nabla} \) splitting (II.B.2).
On the other hand, let \( A \) be a divisible abelian group; then in the category \( A \) of abelian groups \( \text{Ext}^1_A(G, A) = 0 \). Consequently, the extension of stalks

\[
0 \to \mathcal{J}_{e,\nabla; s_0} \overset{i}{\to} \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{e,\nabla; s_0} \overset{j}{\to} G \to 0 \quad \text{(II.B.11)}
\]
splits, but there is no ‘canonical’ choice from among the \( |\text{Hom}_A(G, \mathcal{J}_{e,\nabla; s_0})| \) many splittings; the same should hold for (II.B.10).

To define \( \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{e,s_0} \) without making such a choice, simply push the extension (II.B.11) forward along the morphism \( \mathcal{J}_{e,\nabla; s_0} \to \mathcal{J}_{e,s_0} \) guaranteed by Theorem II.A.9, to obtain

\[
0 \to \mathcal{J}_{e,s_0} \overset{i}{\to} \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{e,s_0} \overset{j}{\to} G \to 0.
\]

Equivalently, we make the following definition.

\[
(\alpha, v) \in \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{e,s_0} := \frac{\mathcal{J}_{e,s_0} \times \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{e,\nabla; s_0}}{\{ (\sigma(s_0), \tilde{i}(\sigma)) \mid \sigma \in \mathcal{J}_{e,\nabla; s_0} \}}
\]

\[
\tilde{j}(v) \in G
\]

For the benefit of the reader we recall the definition of \( \tilde{j} \): given an admissible variation of MHS \( \tilde{H}_s \) corresponding to \( \nu \in \mathcal{J}_{e,\nabla; s_0} \), write the action of \( T-I \) as follows.

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H_s & \overset{i}{\to} & \tilde{H}_s \\
\downarrow & \swarrow & \uparrow \\
T-I & \overset{\tilde{T}-I}{\rightleftharpoons} & 0 \\
H_s & \overset{\downarrow}{\longrightarrow} & \tilde{H}_s \\
& \downarrow & \swarrow \\
& \longrightarrow & \tilde{Z}(-n)
\end{array}
\]

We must define an element of \( (\text{Ker}(T-I))_{\tilde{Z}} \subseteq \mathcal{K}(Z_s) \). A local lifting \( \tilde{\nu} \) of \( \nu \) is obtained by using maps

\[
\begin{cases}
\varphi_{Z,s} : Z(n) \longrightarrow \tilde{H}_{Z,s} \\
\varphi_{H,s} : Z(n) \longrightarrow F^n\tilde{H}_s
\end{cases}
\]

and setting (for \( s \neq s_0 \)) \( i(\tilde{\nu}(s)) := \varphi_{Z,s}(1) - \varphi_{H,s}(1) \). Denoting by \( (T-I)\tilde{\nu}(s) \) the change in \( \tilde{\nu} \) under analytic continuation around \( s_0 \), the definition of ANF says

\[
(T-I)\tilde{\nu}(s) \in (\text{Ker}(T-I))_{\tilde{Z}}.
\]

Since \( \varphi_{H,s}(1) \) is single-valued in \( s \), we may rewrite this as \( \tilde{j}(\nu) := i^{-1}(T-I)\varphi_{Z,s}(1) \). In the geometric case where \( \nu \) arises from a family of cycles \( Z_s \), this simply computes the change in the chain bounding on \( Z_s \) as \( s \) turns about \( s_0 \).

Having constructed \( \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{e,s_0} \), which is non-canonically isomorphic to \( \mathcal{J}_{e,s_0} \times G \), we can set

\[
\tilde{J}_e := \frac{\mathcal{J}_e \coprod \tilde{\mathcal{J}}_{e,s_0}}{\sim},
\]

where \( \sim \) identifies the identity component \( i(J_{e,s_0}) \subset \tilde{J}_{e,s_0} \) to the fibre of \( J_e \) over \( s_0 \). The local slit analytic structure around a point of this may be transported to the other components simply by translating by ANFs mapping to each \( g \in G \).
Example. Specialize to \( n = 1 \) and the simple case where \( H_s \) comes from a family of elliptic curves with singular fibre of type \( I_m \) in Kodaira’s list \([Kod68]\). We use a choice of splitting to give an intuitive, analytic construction of the Néron model. Calculations of a similar sort are given in \([Kod68, Nak77, Nam79]\). The explicit identification of \( X \) with the Néron model is in \([Sai96, Remark 4.5(i)]\). This argument can be extended to the general case and provided our original, highly non-intrinsic, proof of Theorem II.B.9.

In this case the sequence (II.B.10) is

\[
0 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^* \rightarrow \tilde{J}_{e,s_0} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow 0,
\]

which splits as a sequence of abelian groups, the splitting being determined only up to an \( m \)th root of unity. In this sense, the sequence (II.B.10) does not split canonically. To explain this, choose \( \omega(s) \in H^0(\omega_X) \) so as to have a normalized period matrix

\[
\left( 1, \frac{\log s}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} + h(s) \right),
\]

where \( h(s) \) is holomorphic. An ANF is given modulo periods by its value on \( \omega(s) \)

\[
\langle \nu(s), \omega(s) \rangle = k \frac{\log s}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} + g(s), \quad k \in \mathbb{Z}, \tag{II.B.12}
\]

where \( g(s) \) is holomorphic. By subtracting a period we may normalize to have \( 0 \leq k < m \).

Rescaling \( s \) gives a change

\[
\begin{align*}
\{ h(0) & \mapsto h(0) + m\lambda \\
\{ g(0) & \mapsto g(0) + k\lambda
\end{align*}
\]

where \( \lambda \in \mathbb{C} \).

The map \( \tilde{J}_{\nu,v,s_0} \rightarrow G \) is given by \( \nu \mapsto [k] \in \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \). The splitting is obtained first by multiplying (II.B.12) by \( m \) to kill the image in \( \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \). Normalizing the result by subtracting the period \( m \cdot g(s) - k \cdot h(s) \), we obtain \( m \cdot g(s) - k \cdot h(s) \). Evaluating this (in \( \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z} \)) at \( s = s_0 \), we may then ‘use divisibility of \( \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z} \)’ and divide by \( m \) to obtain

\[
g(s_0) - \frac{k}{m} \cdot h(s_0) + \frac{l}{m} \quad (l \in \mathbb{Z}, \ 0 \leq l < m). \tag{II.B.13}
\]

No choice of \( l \) here is ‘more natural’; on the other hand, (II.B.13) is evidently not affected by choice of the local parameter. So one obtains a well defined, but non-canonical, ‘splitting’ sending

\[
(\text{(II.B.12)}) \mapsto (\text{(II.B.13)}, \ [k]),
\]

and this computes limits of ANFs

\[
\tilde{J}_{\nu,v,s_0} \rightarrow J_{e,s_0} \times G \cong \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}.
\]

Remark on the work of Brosnan–Pearlstein. We have shown in the first part of this section that

\[
J_e \rightarrow S
\]

is a fibration of a Hausdorff topological space whose fibres are connected, complex Lie groups and where the restriction of the total space to \( S^* \) is a complex analytic fibre space in the usual sense. Moreover, a normal function \( \nu \) gives a continuous section of \( J_e \rightarrow S \) which is holomorphic over \( S^* \). It follows that for any closed subset \( Z \subset J_e \nu^{-1}(Z) \subset S \) is closed. Moreover, if \( Z^* \) denotes the part of \( Z \) lying over \( S^* \), then \( \nu^{-1}(Z^*) \) is an analytic subvariety whose closure is \( \nu^{-1}(Z) \) and one may suspect that \( \nu^{-1}(Z) \) is itself an analytic subvariety.
This brings us to important recent work of Brosnan–Pearlstein [BP09] who have proved that \( \nu^{-1}(Z) \) is an analytic variety in the case where \( \dim S = 1 \) and \( Z \) is the zero section. What has to be proved is that \( \nu^{-1}(Z^*) \) does not contain an infinite sequence \( s_n \) of distinct points with \( \lim_{n \to \infty} s_n = s_0 \). We think it is quite possible that the extension of the Brosnan–Pearlstein methods to the case when \( \dim S \) is arbitrary may not only lead to a proof that \( \nu^{-1}(Z) \) is analytic in general, but moreover will provide the tools to show that \( \tilde{J}_e \to S \) really does ‘behave’ like a usual complex-analytic fibre space of complex Lie groups insofar as ANFs are concerned. In particular, objects such as \( (\nu \times \nu)^{-1}(P) \) where \( P \to \tilde{J}_e \times_S \tilde{J}_e \) is the extension of \( \tilde{J}_e \times_S \tilde{J}_e \) of the Poincaré line bundle over \( J \times_S J \) may have naturally the structure of an analytic line bundle over \( S \) that is canonically associated to an ANF.

II.C Computation of the group \( G \) of components of the Néron model in Hodge-theoretic examples

We consider a principally polarized VHS of weight \( 2n - 1 \) over \( S = \{|s| < 1\} \) with unipotent monodromy. We shall give an analysis of \( G \) in the case \( n = 1 \) and in some cases when \( n = 2 \), \( h^{3,0} = 1 \) (corresponding to the degeneration of Calabi–Yau) and where in the first instance we assume that the limiting MHS is of the Tate type. Subsequently, we shall drop this assumption in the sub-case \( h^{3,0} = h^{2,1} = 1 \).

Case \( n = 1 \). Then \( N = T - I \) is integral, so the limiting MHS may be defined over \( \mathbb{Z} \) and is pictured as follows.

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathbb{Z}(0)^r & \xrightarrow{N} & \mathbb{Z}(0)^r \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
\mathbb{Z}(-1)^r & \xrightarrow{\cdot} & \mathbb{Z}(-1)^r \\
\end{array}
\]

Since \( (T - I)^2 = 0 \) we may choose a symplectic basis \( \gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_r, \gamma_{r+1}, \ldots, \gamma_g; \delta_1, \ldots, \delta_r, \delta_{r+1}, \ldots, \delta_g \) such that, writing elements of \( H^1_{\mathbb{Z}} \) as row vectors,

\[
N = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \tilde{B} \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \tilde{B} = \begin{pmatrix} B & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \left( \begin{array}{c} r \\ g-r \end{array} \right) \]

where \( B = ^tB > 0 \) is integral and positive definite. Thus, for example, \( \gamma_1 = (1, 0, \ldots, 0) \) and \( N\gamma_1 = \sum_{j=1}^r b_j \delta_j \). Then

\[
\begin{align*}
W_{1,Z} &= \text{Ker } N \cap H^1_{\mathbb{Z}} = \text{span}_{\mathbb{Z}} \{ \gamma_{r+1}, \ldots, \gamma_g, \delta_1, \ldots, \delta_g \} \\
W_{0,Z} &= \text{Im } N \cap H^1_{\mathbb{Z}} = \text{span}_{\mathbb{Z}} \{ \delta_1, \ldots, \delta_r \}.
\end{align*}
\]

It follows that

\[
G = \frac{((\text{Ker } N) \cap \mathbb{Z})}{\text{Im } N_{\mathbb{Z}}} \\
\cong \frac{\text{span}_{\mathbb{Z}} \{ \delta_1, \ldots, \delta_r \}}{\text{span}_{\mathbb{Z}} \{ N\gamma_1, \ldots, N\gamma_r \}} \\
\cong \mathbb{Z}^r / \text{Im } B. \quad (\text{II.C.1})
\]
In particular,

\[ |G| = \det B \]  \hspace{1cm} (II.C.2)

where \(|G|\) is the order of \(G\).

This result is, of course, classical (cf. [Nak77]).

Case \(n = 2\). We recall our notation

\[
\begin{align*}
W_{m,Z} &= W_m \cap H_Z \\
\Gr_{m,Z} &= W_{m,Z}/W_{m-1,Z}.
\end{align*}
\]

We set

\[
\begin{align*}
h &= h^{3,0} + h^{2,1} \\
k &= h^{2,1} - 1.
\end{align*}
\]

Our assumption is that the limiting MHS looks as follows

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\mathbb{Z}(-3) & \mathbb{Z}(-2) & \mathbb{Z}(-1) & \mathbb{Z}(0) \\
\bullet & \bullet & \bullet & \bullet \\
\mathbb{Z}(-2)^k & \mathbb{Z}(-1)^k & \Ker(T - I)
\end{array}
\]

where \(\Ker(T - I)\) is everything to the lower right of the dotted line. For the identity component of the Néron model we have

\[ J_{e,s_0} \cong (\mathbb{C}^*)^k \oplus \mathbb{C}^*. \]

We shall use the following (cf. [Mor93]).

**Proposition II.C.3.** There exists a symplectic basis

\[ \gamma_1, \gamma_2, \ldots, \gamma_h; \delta_2, \ldots, \delta_h, \delta_1 \]

adapted to the integral weight filtration.

Thus, the intersection form is

\[
Q = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & I & 0 \\
0 & -I & 0 & 0 \\
-1 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}
\]

and

\[
\begin{align*}
W_{5,Z} &= W_{4,Z} = \text{span}_{\mathbb{Z}} \{ \gamma_2, \ldots, \gamma_h; \delta_2, \ldots, \delta_h, \delta_1 \} \\
W_{3,Z} &= W_{2,Z} = \text{span}_{\mathbb{Z}} \{ \delta_2, \ldots, \delta_h, \delta_1 \} \\
W_{1,Z} &= W_{0,Z} = \text{span}_{\mathbb{Z}} \{ \delta_1 \}.
\end{align*}
\]

314
Writing elements of $H$ as row vectors we shall also assume that the limiting Hodge filtration is as follows.

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
  h^{3,0} & h^{2,1} & h^{1,2} & h^{0,3} \\
  \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\
  F_{e,s}^3 & F_{e,s}^2 & F_{e,s}^1 & \ldots
\end{pmatrix}
\]

This is equivalent to the following assumption.

**Assumption.** The LMHS is split over $\mathbb{Z}$.

Later on we shall examine the non-split case when $h^{2,1} = 1$.

**Proposition.** The log of monodromy is

\[
N = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & A & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & B & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & -tA \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}
\]

where $A$ and $B$ are integral and

\[
\begin{cases}
A \neq 0 \\
B = \pm B > 0.
\end{cases}
\]

Moreover, the matrices

\[
\begin{align*}
AB/2 & \quad (1 \times h^{2,1} \text{ matrix}) \\
AB^t A/6 & \quad (1 \times 1 \text{ matrix})
\end{align*}
\]

are also integral.

**Proof.** Since $N(W_m) \subseteq W_{m-2}$ we have

\[
N = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & A & D & E \\
0 & 0 & B & F \\
0 & 0 & 0 & C \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}
\]

where the entries are rational. From the last assumption and $NF_{e,s}^p \subseteq F_{e,s}^{p-1}$ we infer that $D = E = F = 0$ (this is the key step). From $NQ + Q^t N = 0$ we have

\[
\begin{cases}
C = -tA \\
B = tB.
\end{cases}
\]
From
\[
N^2 = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & AB & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & -B^t A \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}
\]
and
\[
N^3 = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & 0 & -AB^t A \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}
\]
and the fact that limiting MHS is polarized, we may conclude \((\text{II.C.4})\).

Since \(T = \exp N = I + N + (N^2/2) + (N^3/6)\) is integral we see that \(A, B\) are integral and also conclude \((\text{II.C.5})\).

We shall write vectors in \(H_C\) as \((v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4)\) where \(v_1, v_4\) are scalars and \(v_2, v_3\) are row vectors of length \(h^{2,1}\). Then \(\text{Ker}(T - I) = \{v_1 = 0, v_2 = 0, v_3 A = 0\}\) and
\[
(\text{Ker}(T - I)^\perp)_Z = \{(0, \lambda A, w_3, w_4) : \text{all entries in } Z\}.
\]
Writing \(A = (\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_{h^{2,1}})\) we set \(\alpha = \text{g.c.d.} \{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_{h^{2,1}}\}\) where we take \(a > 0\). Then
\[
\alpha = 1 \Leftrightarrow A \text{ is primitive.}
\]
Thus,
\[
(\text{Ker}(T - I)^\perp)_Z = \left\{ \left(0, \frac{mA}{\alpha}, w_3, w_4\right) : m \in Z, w_i \text{ integral} \right\}
\]
\[
\text{Im}(T - I)_Z = \left\{ \left(0, v_1 A, v_1 \frac{AB}{2} + v_2 B, -v_1 \frac{AB^t A}{6} - v_2 \frac{B^t A}{2} - v_3 A\right) \right\}
\]
where \(v_1, v_2, v_3\) are integral.

We now define a composition series
\[
G_3 \subset G_2 \subset G_1 \subset G
\]
for \(G\) by taking the kernels of the mappings obtained successively by
\[
\begin{cases}
\left(0, \frac{mA}{\alpha}, w_3, w_4\right) \to [m] \in Z/\alpha Z \\
(0, 0, w_3, w_4) \to w_3/\text{Im } B \\
(0, 0, 0, w_4) \to [w_4] \in Z/\alpha Z.
\end{cases}
\]

CONCLUSION. Here \(G\) has a composition series with successive quotients \(Z/\alpha Z, Z^{h^{2,1}}/\text{Im } B, Z/\alpha Z\). In particular,
\[
|G| = \alpha^2 \det B.
\]

We then have the following corollary.

COROLLARY. Under the above assumption the group \(G\) is non-trivial.
Example. We have $H_s = \text{Sym}^3 H^1(E_s)$ where $E_s$ is a family of elliptic curves with a singular fibre of type $I_1$ in Kodaira’s list (cf. [Kod68]) at $s_0$. One has cycles $\delta, \gamma$ spanning $H^1(E_s, \mathbb{Z})$ with $T(\delta) = \delta, T(\gamma) = \gamma + \delta$; it follows from $(T - I)^3(\gamma \times \gamma \times \gamma) = 6(\delta \times \delta \times \delta)$ that $|G| = 6$.

We shall now compute the group $G$ without making the assumption that the LMHS is split, where now we shall assume that $h^{3,0} = h^{2,1} = 1$. Proposition II.C.3 in this case follows from [Mor93, Lemma 2]. We then have

$$N = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & a & e & f \\
0 & 0 & b & g \\
0 & 0 & 0 & c \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}$$

where the entries are rational numbers. From $NQ + Q^t N = 0$ we infer that

$$N = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & a & e & f \\
0 & 0 & b & e \\
0 & 0 & 0 & -a \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}.$$  

We shall show that the following proposition.

**Proposition.** We have the following:

(i) $a$ and $b$ are integral; and

(ii) $G$ has a composition series of successive quotients $\mathbb{Z}/a\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/b\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/a\mathbb{Z}$.

**Proof.** We compute that

$$T - I = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & a & \frac{ab}{2} + e & -ae - \frac{a^2 b}{6} + f \\
0 & 0 & b & -\frac{ab}{2} + e \\
0 & 0 & 0 & -a \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}$$

and it is an integral matrix. It follows that $\text{Ker}(T - I) = \{(0, 0, 0, v)\}$

$$\text{Ker}(T - I)^\perp \mathbb{Z} = \{(0, v_1, v_2, v_3) : v_i \in \mathbb{Z}\},$$

and

$$\text{Im}(T - I) \mathbb{Z} = \left\{ \left(0, aw_0, \left( e + \frac{ab}{2} \right) v_0 + bw_1, \left( f - \frac{ae}{2} - \frac{a^2 b}{6} \right) w_0 \right) + \left( e - \frac{ab}{2} \right) w_1 - aw_2 : w_i \in \mathbb{Z} \right\}.$$  

Comparison of the above expressions for $(\text{Ker}(T - I)^\perp) \mathbb{Z}$ and $\text{Im}(T - I) \mathbb{Z}$ exhibits the composition series as indicated in the statement of the proposition. \qed
A somewhat more subtle matter is to relate \( e \) and \( f \) to the extension data for
\[
\mathbb{Z}(-3) \to \mathbb{Z}(-2) \to \mathbb{Z}(-1) \to \mathbb{Z}(0)
\]
and to tie this discussion into the boundary component structure of the Kato–Usui spaces. This will be done in a separate work.

III. Abel–Jacobi mappings for normal crossing varieties and degenerations of Abel–Jacobi mappings

III.A Abel–Jacobi mappings for normal crossing varieties

The material in this section is based partly on [KL07, §8] and [KLM06, §5]. We remark as in the introduction that we expect the moving lemmas in [KL07, §8.2] (only proved there rationally) to be valid integrally. The presentation throughout §§ III.A and III.B (and § IV.C) is done under this assumption.

In this paper a complex analytic manifold \( X \) will mean an analytic connected open subset of a smooth algebraic variety over \( \mathbb{C} \). We shall alternate in the present section between \( X \) of a ‘general’ dimension \( M \) and a ‘fixed’ dimension \( 2n \), with results for \( X \) in the general case meant to apply to submanifolds of \( X \) in the latter. A SNCD on \( X \) is a union of irreducible codimension-one submanifolds \( Y = \bigcup Y_I \subset X \) satisfying:

(a) the \( Y_I \) are compact (hence, are smooth complete algebraic varieties);
(b) [transversality] any point \( y \in Y \) has an analytic open neighborhood \( U \subset X \) with local holomorphic coordinates \((z_1, \ldots, z_M)\) such that \( Y \cap U = \{ z_1 \cdot \cdots \cdot z_k = 0 \} \) for some \( k(y) \);
(c) the \( Y_I := \bigcap_{i \in I} Y_i \) are smooth (not necessarily irreducible) for all multi-indices \( I \).

The depth of a SNCD \( Y \) is the smallest \( w \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \) such that \( Y_I = \emptyset \) for all \( |I| > w + 1 \).

Our strong assumption that the \( Y_I \) meet transversely will specialize to a semistable degeneration (SSD) in the variational setting, cf. (III.B.1). In contrast, weaker intersection conditions are required in the following for cycles, chains, and currents on \( X \) (or on the \( Y_I \)) of ‘\( Y \)-intersection type’. One cycle group which plays a central role in the following is \( Z^n(Y) \subset \bigoplus Z^n(Y_i) \), with elements \( Z = \{ Z_i \} \), the ‘intersection cycles’ on \( Y \). The constituent \((\mathbb{C}\text{-codim.-},\) algebraic) cycles \( Z_i \in Z^n(Y_i) \) are required:

(a) to meet all strata \( Y_I \subset Y \) properly (i.e. \( \text{codim}_{Y_I}(\{ Z_i \} \cap Y_I) \geq n + |I| - 1 \)); and
(b) to ‘match up’ on the \( Y_{ij} = Y_i \cap Y_j \) \( (Z_i \cdot Y_{ij} = Z_j \cdot Y_{ij} \text{ for all } i, j) \).

Here the intersection product \( \cdot \) is the standard one defined for properly intersecting cycles/subvarieties, cf. [Ful98, Example 11.4.4]; extensions of this product to various currents are recalled in the following.) For \( Z \in Z^n(Y) \), we define the fundamental class in cohomology \( [Z] \in H^{2n}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \), and denote by \( Z^n(Y)_{\text{hom}} \subset Z^n(Y) \) the subgroup of those \( Z \) with \( [Z] = 0 \).

Using \( \mathbb{C} \)-coefficients unless otherwise specified, the intermediate Jacobian is defined to be \( J^n(Y) = F^n\text{H}^{2n-1}(Y) / \text{H}^{2n-1}(Y) / \text{H}^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \). (In the classical case of [singular] curves, \( J(Y) \) is termed the generalized Jacobian of \( Y \). Thus, a more consistent terminology would be the generalized intermediate Jacobian; we shall omit the term ‘generalized’.) It is known that there is a canonical identification \( J^n(Y) \cong \text{Ext}^1_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Z}(0), \text{H}^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))) \) [Car80]. In fact, by a well-known result of Deligne, the weights of \( \text{H}^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \) are in degree \(( -1 \) or less, and hence the given extension group is separated, meaning that it is the quotient of a complex vector space.
Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings

by a discrete subgroup. The existence of a weight filtration on $J^n(Y)$ (induced from that on $H^{2n-1}(Y)$, cf. Lemma–Definition III.A.28(b)) follows from [Car87]. There is another canonical identification

$$J^n(Y) \cong (F^{-n+1}H_{2n-1}(Y))^\vee/H^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \quad (\text{III.A.1})$$

that will be central to the study of limiting Abel–Jacobi mappings.

There are three main purposes to this section (beyond setting the stage for § III.B); the first two are:

(i) to define an Abel–Jacobi map $Z^n_\#(Y)_{\text{hom}} \to J^n(Y)$; and

(ii) to interpret this map in ‘classical’ terms; that is, as integrals over chains; using the identification (III.A.1).

This will be done via the following program.

Step 1: construction of currents for the de Rham homology and cohomology of $Y$ (together with the pairing).

Step 2: construction of chains (integral currents) for the Betti cohomology of $Y$.

Step 3: definition of the motivic cohomology groups $H^{2n+m}_M(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))$ via a complex of higher Chow precycles (from [KL07]), and the map

$$Z^n_\#(Y) \to H^{2n}_M(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)). \quad (\text{III.A.2})$$

Step 4: definition of the Deligne cohomology groups $H^{2n+m}_D(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))$ and (suitably adapting [KL07]) the Deligne cycle-class map

$$H^{2n}_M(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \xrightarrow{c_D} H^{2n}_D(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)). \quad (\text{III.A.3})$$

Step 5: definition of the subgroups $H^{2n}_M(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))_{\text{hom}}$ and $Z^n_\#(Y)_{\text{hom}}$, and of

$$\text{AJ}^n_Y: H^{2n}_M(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))_{\text{hom}} \to J^n(Y)$$

(by restricting $c_D$).

Step 6: description of $\text{AJ}^n_Y$ in terms of improper integrals against integral currents.

Step 7: specialization of this description to the map in (i) above; that is, to the image of $Z^n_\#(Y)_{\text{hom}}$ by (III.A.2).

The semisimplicial structure arising from a hyper-resolution of $Y$ induces compatible weight filtrations on the terms of (III.A.3). We can now state our last main goal:

(iii) to understand the weight-graded pieces of $c_D$ in terms of regulator maps on higher Chow groups (and how this relates to the map in goal (i)).

This is done in Step 5 (cf. (III.A.29)); also see the running example in Steps 5–7 and Theorem IV.4 (and its proof).

Step 1. Using the (mostly standard) notation:

- $|I| = \ell + 1$ if $I = \{i_1, \ldots, i_{\ell+1}\}$;
- $Y_I = \bigcap_{i \in I} Y_i$;
- $Y^{[\ell]} = \coprod_{|I| = \ell+1} Y_I$;
- $j_{I,j}: Y_{I \cup \{j\}} \hookrightarrow Y_I$ the inclusion (for $j \notin I$);
we shall construct double complexes of currents whose associated simple complexes compute homology and cohomology of \( Y \) (with \( \mathbb{C} \)-coefficients). A partial regularization of the homology chains is then necessary to pair them. The use of currents to represent cohomology may seem perverse, but is necessary in order to receive the explicit Abel–Jacobi maps from motivic cohomology.

Denote by \( A^r(X) \) the smooth degree-\( r \) forms on a complex analytic \( M \)-manifold \( X \).

As a notational template for what follows, we shall recall the usual double complex of \( C^\infty \) forms for computing cohomology of a SNCD in \( X \) from [GS75, p. 71] and [KK98, pp. 151–153];

\[
A^\ell,k_Y(n) := A^{2n+k}(Y^{[\ell]}) = \bigoplus_{|I|=\ell+1} A^{2n+k}(Y_I)
\]

(III.A.4)

with differentials \( d_0 : A^\ell,k_Y(n) \to A^{\ell+1,k}_Y(n) \) respectively \( d_1 : A^\ell,k_Y(n) \to A^{\ell+1,k}_Y(n) \) given by exterior differential \( d \) respectively ‘intersection differential’

\[
\partial \Sigma := \sum_{|I|=\ell+1} \sum_{j \notin I} (-1)^{j|I\cup\{j\}} (j|I,j)^*.
\]

The associated Mayer–Vietoris spectral sequence degenerates at \( E_2 \), and converges to \( H^\ast(A^\bullet_Y(n)) \cong H^{2n+\ast}(Y) \), where the total complex \( A^n_Y(n) := \bigoplus_{\ell+k=n} A^\ell,k_Y(n) \) has differential \( d_0 + (-1)^k d_1 = d \). (In general for our double complexes, the total differential is a doubly underlined version of whatever \( d_0 \) is.) The ‘natural’ weight filtration \( W_{-\ast} \) on \( H^\ast(A^\bullet_Y(n)) \) is defined to be the image of all \( d \)-cocycles with entries zero above the \(( -j )\)th row; shifting this up by \( 2n \) gives the usual weight filtration on cohomology. Another important piece of general notation for double complexes is

\[
\langle \cdot \rangle^\ell : A^\ell,k_Y(n) \leftrightarrow A^{\ell+k}_Y(n);
\]

(III.A.5)

given \( \xi \in A^\ell,k_Y(n) \), \( \langle \xi \rangle^\ell \in \bigoplus_{\ell+k'=\ell+k} A^{\ell,k'}_Y(n) \) has, by definition, \(( \ell', k')\)th entry

\[
\begin{cases} 
0, & (\ell', k') \neq (\ell, k) \\
\xi, & (\ell', k') = (\ell, k).
\end{cases}
\]

Now let \( U \) be an open set in \( X \). The currents \( K \in D^r(U) \) on \( U \) are continuous linear functionals on compactly supported forms \( \alpha \in A^{2M-r}_c(U) \), with the pairing frequently written \((K(\alpha) = \int_U K \wedge \alpha \) and \( dK \in D^{r+1}(U) \) defined compatibly with integration by parts. The (locally) normal currents \( N^r(U) \) are those \( K \) for which \( K, dK \) are Radon measures [Kin83, p. 43], and include the currents of integration \( \delta_T \) over piecewise smooth Borel–Moore \((2N-m)\)-chains \( \Gamma \). The complexes \( A^\bullet(U) \simeq N^\bullet(U) \simeq D^\bullet(U) \) compute \( H^\ast(U) \) and sheafify to complexes of fine sheaves \( A_X^\bullet \subseteq N_X^\bullet \subseteq D_X^\bullet \) with hypercohomology groups \( H^\ast(X) \); in both cases the quasi-isomorphisms are Hodge filtered.

If \( W \subset X \) is a (complex) codimension-\( c \) submanifold, then there is a natural Gysin (push-forward) map of complexes \( i_\ast : N^\bullet(W) \to N^{\bullet+2c}(X) \) (likewise for \( D^\bullet \)) inducing \( H^\ast(W) \xrightarrow{i_\ast} H^{\ast+2c}(X) \). (In general, push-forwards of currents are defined simply as the adjoint of pullback on \( C^\infty \) forms.) Currents cannot in general be restricted (there is no \( i^\ast \)); however, there is a (filtered-)quasi-isomorphic subcomplex \( N^\bullet(W) = N^\bullet(W) \subset N^\bullet(X) \) of \( W \)-intersection-type’ normal currents which are ‘current-transversal’ to \( W \) and do admit pullback (compatibly with \( d \)).
Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings

Roughly speaking, if \( W \) is cut out locally by \( y = 0, K \wedge (dy/y) \) and \( dK \wedge (dy/y) \) must be locally \( L^1 \); in \( \mathbb{C}^2 \), the current of integration over (say) \( y^2 - x^4 = 0 \) is current transversal to the \( x \)-axis, so it is a weaker notion than the usual ‘transversality’.

In fact, the situation we will review is that where \( W \) is replaced by a SNCD \( Y = \bigcup Y_i \subset X \) (with \( j_i : Y_i \rightarrow X \)). We shall use the notation \( A^\bullet(X, \log(Y)) \) for the \( C^\infty \) log complex, which computes \( H^\bullet(X \setminus Y) \) and which (as global sections of fine sheaves) it suffices to describe locally: if \( U \cap Y = \{ z_1 \cdots \cdot z_k = 0 \} \), then

\[
A^\bullet(U, \log(U \cap Y)) = \sum_I A^{\bullet - |I|}(U) \otimes \frac{dz_I}{z_I},
\]

where

\[
\frac{dz_I}{z_I} = \frac{dz_{i_1}}{z_{i_1}} \wedge \cdots \wedge \frac{dz_{i_1}}{z_{i_1}};
\]

the exterior derivative induced from \( d \) on the smooth part is denoted by ‘\( d \)’ (quotes included).

The definition of intersection currents is complicated and readers after the main ideas may wish to skim from here to (III.A.9). Let \( \psi_I \) be the characteristic function of \( X \setminus Y_I \), and \( \lambda_p^{(I)} \) be a sequence of smooth ‘cutoff functions’ (compactly supported on \( X \setminus Y_I \)) limiting to \( \psi_I \) as in [Kin74, p. 192]. For \( K_0 \in \mathcal{N}^\tau(X \setminus Y_I) \) admitting a simple extension \( \tilde{K_0} \in D^\tau(X) \) (cf. [Kin74, p. 192]), we have (for \( \alpha \in A^{2M-r}(X) \)) \( \tilde{K_0}(\alpha) = \lim_{p \to \infty} K_0(\lambda_p^{(I)} \alpha) \). By ‘multiplication by \( \psi_I \)’ we shall mean the map \( \mathcal{N}^\tau(X) \rightarrow D^\tau(X) \) [well] defined by \( \psi_I K := (K|_{X \setminus Y_I}) \) (cf. [Kin83, p. 43]). Here \( K \in \mathcal{N}^\tau(X) \) is of \( Y_I \)-residue-type if \( \psi_I K = K \) and \( \psi_I dK \in \mathcal{N}^{\tau+1}(X) \), and \( Y_I \)-transversal if also \( \psi_I dK = dK \); for \( K \) of \( Y_I \)-residue-type, \( \text{Res}_{Y_I}(K) \in \mathcal{N}^{\tau-1}(X) \) is defined by \( 2\pi \sqrt{-1}(j_1)_* \text{Res}_{Y_I}(K) := dK - \psi_I dK \). There is no closedness assumption for taking residues.

Now write \( s_i(K) := (K|_{X \setminus Y_i} \wedge dz_i/z_i) \), if this exists; a \( Y_i \)-transversal \( K \) is of \( Y_i \)-intersection-type, that is, \( K \in \mathcal{N}^\tau\{Y_i\}(X) \), if \( s_i(K) \) and \( s_i(dK) \) exist and are normal of \( Y_i \)-residue-type. (Note that in this case, \( s_i(K) \) is the unique normal current satisfying \( K \wedge dz_i = z_i \cdot s_i(K) \).)

The intersection \( j_i^*: \mathcal{N}^\tau\{Y_i\}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{N}^\tau(X) \) is then defined by \( j_i^* K = \text{Res}_{Y_i}(s_i(K)) \), or \( (j_i)_* j_i^* K = d[s_i(K)] - s_i(dK) \). We refer to [KL07, Definition 8.5] for the full definition of \( Y \)-intersection-type currents \( K \in \mathcal{N}^\tau\{Y\}(X) \). Three main points are that:

(a) there are normal currents \( S_I \) (respectively, \( \mathcal{G}_I \)), for example, \( S_i = s_i(K) \) in

\[
\mathcal{N}^{\tau+|I|}(\text{respectively} + 1) \left\{ \bigcup_{j \not\in I} Y_j \right\}(X)
\]

playing the role of \( K \wedge dz_I/z_I \) (respectively, \( dK \wedge dz_I/z_I \));
(b) \( j_i^* K = \text{Res}_{Y_i}(S_i) \) defines a map \( j_i^* : \mathcal{N}^\tau\{Y\}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{N}^\tau\{Y\}(Y_i) \); and
(c) \( \mathcal{N}^\bullet\{Y\}(X) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{N}^\bullet(X) \) is an \( F^\bullet \)-filtered quasi-isomorphism [KL07, Lemma 8.7].

We will also need the following lemma.

**Lemma III.A.6.**

(i) For \( K \in \mathcal{N}^\tau\{Y\}(X) \), \( j_{i,j}^* j_i^* K = j_{i,j}^* j_i^* K \).
(ii) There is a natural map

\[
\mathcal{N}^\tau\{Y\}(X) \otimes A^s \left( Y, \log \left( \bigcup_{i \in I} Y_i \right) \right) \xrightarrow{\wedge} \mathcal{N}^{\tau+s}\left\{ \bigcup_{j \not\in I} Y_j \right\}(X)
\]

321
inducing a pairing
\[ \mathcal{N}^r \{ Y \} (X) \otimes A^{2M-r} (X, \log \{ Y \}) \xrightarrow{f \circ \cdot} \mathbb{C}, \]
and we have \((j \notin I) \text{ Res}_{Y_j} (K \wedge \alpha) = j_j^* K \wedge \text{Res}_{Y_j} (\alpha).\)

Proof. (i) By injectivity of the push-forwards it suffices to check
\[ j_{i*} j_i^* j_j^* K = j_{j*} j_j^* j_{i*} K. \]  \hspace{1cm} (III.A.7)
First, we claim that \( s_j(S_i) = S_{ij}, \) again referring to [KL07, Definition 8.5]. For two normal currents \( A, B \) of \( Y_i \)-residue-type satisfying \( z_i A = z_i B, \) we have \( A = B, \) as
\[ (A - B)(\alpha) = \lim_{p \to \infty} (A - B)(\alpha^p) = \lim_{p \to \infty} [z_i (A - B)] \left( \frac{\lambda^i}{z_i} \right) = \lim_{p \to \infty} 0 = 0. \]
Since
\[ z_i \cdot (S_i \wedge d z_j) = z_i \cdot (S_{ij} z_j), \]
\[ S_{ij} z_j = S_i \wedge d z_j = \psi_j S_i \wedge d z_j = s_i|_{X \setminus V_j} \wedge d z_j = z_j \cdot \left( s_i|_{X \setminus V_j} \wedge \frac{d z_j}{z_j} \right) \]
\[ = z_j s_j (S_i) \implies S_{ij} = s_j (S_i). \]

Next, we claim that \( S_i \) and \( \mathcal{G}_j \) (cf. [KL07, Definition 8.5]) are of \( Y_i \)-intersection-type. The required \( Y_i \)-transversality follows from [KL07, Definition 8.5(b)(iii)], and (using arguments similar to the above)
\[ s_j(S_i) = S_{ij}, \quad s_j(dS_i) = -\psi_j \ dS_{ij}, \quad s_j(\mathcal{G}_i) = \mathcal{G}_{ij}, \quad s_j(d\mathcal{G}_i) = \psi_j \ d\mathcal{G}_{ij}, \]
respectively
\[ s_i(S_j) = -S_{ij}, \quad s_i(dS_j) = -\psi_i \ dS_{ij}, \quad s_i(\mathcal{G}_j) = -\mathcal{G}_{ij}, \quad s_i(d\mathcal{G}_j) = -\psi_i \ d\mathcal{G}_{ij} \]
are of \( Y_i \)-respectively \( Y_j \)-residue-type. Now (III.A.7) becomes
\[ (1 - \psi_i) \ d[s_i(dS_j - \mathcal{G}_j)] = (1 - \psi_j) \ d[s_j(dS_i - \mathcal{G}_i)]; \]
in fact both sides of this are supported on \( Y_{ij}, \) and we have
\[ (1 - \psi_{ij}) \ d[s_i(dS_j - s_i(\mathcal{G}_j))] = (1 - \psi_{ij}) \ d[s_j(dS_i - s_j(\mathcal{G}_i))]. \]  \hspace{1cm} (III.A.8)
(Note that \( 1 - \psi_i - \psi_j + \{ \psi_i \psi_j \} = 1 - \psi_{ij}, \) in the sense that this holds for the cutoff functions, where \( \{ \psi_i \psi_j \} \) means to take simultaneous rather than successive limits.) Subtracting and using the formulas above, it remains to check that
\[ (1 - \psi_{ij}) \ d[2\mathcal{G}_{ij} - \psi_i dS_{ij} - \psi_j dS_{ij}] \]
is zero. Now \( dS_{ij} \) (using [KL07, Definition 8.5(b)(iv)]) is invariant under multiplication by \( \psi_{ij}, \) so that
\[ (\psi_i + \psi_j) \ dS_{ij} = \{ \psi_i \psi_j \} dS_{ij} + dS_{ij} = \mathcal{G}_{ij} + dS_{ij}; \]
moreover, \( ddS_{ij} = 0. \) So (III.A.8) becomes
\[ (1 - \psi_{ij}) \ d\mathcal{G}_{ij}, \]
where again [KL07, Definition 8.5(b)(iv)] says that \( \mathcal{G}_{ij} \) is \( Y_{ij} \)-transversal, in particular \( d\mathcal{G}_{ij} = \psi_{ij} \ d\mathcal{G}_{ij}, \) and we are done.
(ii) Working locally and writing \( \alpha = \sum_I (dz_I/z_I) \wedge \alpha_I \) with \( \alpha_I \in A^s - |I|(X) \), we set
\[
K \wedge \alpha := \sum_I S_I \wedge \alpha_I = \sum_{I \supset j} S_I \wedge \alpha_I + \sum_{I \ni j} S_I \wedge \alpha_I,
\]
where the \( j \not\in I \) term is \( Y_j \)-transversal (\( j \) is fixed). Then
\[
j_* \text{Res}_{Y_j}(K \wedge \alpha) = j_* \sum_{I \ni j} (-1)^{|j|} \text{Res}_{Y_j}(S_j \wedge \frac{dz_{I \setminus j}}{z_{I \setminus j}} \wedge \alpha_I)
= j_* \left\{ j^*_j K \wedge \left( \sum_{I \ni j} (-1)^{|j|} \frac{dz_{I \setminus j}}{z_{I \setminus j}} \wedge j^*_j \alpha_I \right) \right\};
\]
the details are left to the reader. \( \square \)

In view of Lemma III.A.6(i) we may unambiguously define \( j^*_j : \mathcal{N}^r \{ Y \} (X) \to \mathcal{N}^r \{ Y^I \} (Y_I) \) by iteration of pullbacks (in any order).

Now take \( M = 2n (= \dim(X)) \). We are ready to define the intersection-current analogue of (III.A.4). Writing \( D^k_{\#}(Y_I) := \mathcal{N}^r \{ Y^I \} (Y_I) \) we set
\[
D^k_Y(n) := \bigoplus_{|I| = \ell + 1} D^{2n+k-\ell-1}_{\#}(Y_I), \quad d_0 = d, d_1 = d_2, \quad (\text{III.A.9})
\]
with Hodge filtration \( F^p D^k_Y(n) = \bigoplus F^p D^{2n+k}(Y_I) \). That the total (simple) complexes compute \( H^{2n+\ell}(Y) \) and \( F^p H^{2n+\ell}(Y) \) (respectively) follows again from the Mayer–Vietoris spectral sequence and strict compatibility of all maps with \( F^* \).

Ultimately we are going to represent (a lift of) Abel–Jacobi of motivic cohomology of \( Y \) by \( d \)-cocycles in the total complex of \( D^k_Y(n) \), and view these as functionals on homology of \( Y \) (cf. (III.A.1)). To that end, if we put
\[
[F^{-p}] A_{\ell,k}^Y (log)(-n) := \bigoplus_{|I| = \ell + 1} [F^{2n-p-\ell-1}] A^{2n-2\ell-k-1}(Y_I, log \{ Y^I \}), \quad (\text{III.A.10})
\]
then by Lemma III.A.6(ii) there are pairings \( D^{k-1}_Y(n) \otimes A_{\ell,k}^Y (log)(-n) \xrightarrow{\int \wedge} \mathbb{C} \). The catch is that, while we shall write \( [F^{-p}] A_{\ell,k}^Y (log)(-n) \) for \( \bigoplus_{\ell+k=m} \) of it, (III.A.10) is not a bicomplex (and although one could define at least a vertical differential, we will not).

Instead, we include it in one, as follows. For \( (\dim_{\mathbb{C}}X =) M \) arbitrary and any \( \omega \in A^q(X, log \{ Y \}), \eta \in A^{2M-q}(X) \), the integral \( \int_X \omega \wedge \eta \) is absolutely convergent, and this leads to a Hodge-filtered inclusion \( A^q(X, log \{ Y \}) \hookrightarrow D^q(Y) \). This is not a map of complexes, since \( d\omega = d'\omega + 2\pi \sqrt{-1} \sum_i j_{iI} \text{Res}_{Y_i}(\omega) \) (where \( d \) is the differential on currents). Now taking \( M = 2n \), consider the homological bicomplex \( (F^* \text{ same as in (III.A.10)}) \)
\[
D^k_Y(n) := \bigoplus_{|I| = \ell + 1} D^{2n-2\ell-k-1}(Y_I), \quad d_0 = d, d_1 = G_y, \quad (\text{III.A.11})
\]
where \( G_y = 2\pi \sqrt{-1} \sum_{|I| = \ell} \sum_{i \in I} (-1)^{|i|} (j_{I \setminus \{i\}, I}) \), both \( d_i \) decrease indices, and \( d := (-1)^k \{ d_0 + d_1 \} \). Then \( [F^*] A_{\ell,k}^Y (log)(-n) \subset [F^*] D^k_Y(n) \) (and \( [F^*] A_{\ell,k}^Y (log)(-n) \subset [F^*] D^k_{\#}(n) \)) are subspaces; since there is no Gysin for \( C^\infty \) log forms (and as before ‘\( d \)’ and \( d \) disagree) we shall leave it at that.

323
The main point is that the total complex of \((\text{III.A.11})\) computes homology of \(Y\)
\[
H_*(F^{-p}D^Y_*(-n)) \cong F^{-p}H_{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{C}),
\]
and we want to be able to partially regularize \(d\)-cycles (representing classes in \((\text{III.A.12})\)) so that they pair with representatives of cohomology.

**Proposition III.A.13.**

(i) Every \(K \in \ker(d) \subset F^{-n+1}D^Y_0(-n)\) may, by addition of a \((d-)\)boundary, be moved to lie in the subspace \(\ker(d) \cap F^{-n+1}A^Y_0(\log)(-n)\).

(ii) Writing
\[
\omega = \{\omega^{|I|}\}_{|I|=\ell+1} = \{\omega_I\}_{|I|=\ell+1} \in \ker(d) \cap A^Y_0(\log)(-n)
\]
and \(\kappa = \{\kappa^{|I|}\} \in \{\ker(d) \subset D^Y_1(-n)\}\) for representatives of classes in \(H_{2n-1}(Y)\) and \(H^{2n-1}(Y)\) (respectively), the ‘summing along the diagonal’ formula
\[
\langle \kappa, \omega \rangle := \sum_{|I|=\ell+1} (-2\pi i)^{|I|} \int_{V_I} \kappa_I \wedge \omega_I
\]
induces a well-defined pairing.

Notation here is that, for example, \(\kappa^{|I|} = \{\kappa_I\}_{|I|=\ell+1} \) is the entry of \(\kappa \) in \(D^Y_{\ell,-\ell}(-n)\); also write \(\langle \cdot \rangle_\ell\) for the inclusion of \(D^Y_{\ell,-\ell}(-n) \hookrightarrow D^Y_0(-n)\). We need the following lemma.

**Lemma III.A.14.** Let \(W = \bigcup W_\gamma \subset Y_I\) be a SNCD, and let \(\Omega_\gamma \in F^p A^{m-1}(W_\gamma, \log(W_\gamma))\) be such that (considered as a current) \(d \sum_\gamma \delta_\gamma \Omega_\gamma = 0\). (That is, \(\text{Res}_{\gamma_1} \Omega_{\gamma_2} + \text{Res}_{\gamma_2} \Omega_{\gamma_1} = 0\) on \(W_{\gamma_1 \gamma_2}\) for all \(\gamma_1 \neq \gamma_2\).) Then there exists \(\Omega \in F^p A^m(Y_I, \log(W))\) which (viewed as a current) has \(d\Omega = 2\pi i \sum_\gamma \delta_\gamma \Omega_\gamma \mod A^{m+1}(Y_I)\).

**Proof.** Let \(\{B_\beta\}\) be a system of polydiscs \(\subset Y_I\) covering \(W\), and let \(\{\eta_\beta\}\) be \(C^\infty\) forms giving a partition of unity on \(W\) and falling off to zero outside \(W\). For some \(\beta\) let \(U = B_\beta\), so that \(W \cap U =: V = \bigcup V_J = \bigcup \{z_j = 0\}\) in local holomorphic coordinates.

For each \(j\) write
\[
\Omega_j = \sum_{j \in J} (-1)^{\langle j \rangle J} \Omega_{J,j,k} \wedge \frac{dz_{J\setminus j}}{z_{J\setminus j}}
\]
for \(\alpha^J_\gamma \in A^{0,m-|J|}(V_J)\) (with \(\alpha^J_\gamma = 0\) for \(|J| < p\). Now on \(V_J\),

\[
0 = \text{Res}_k \Omega_j + \text{Res}_j \Omega_k = \sum_{j \in J_{j,k}} (-1)^{\langle j \rangle J} \Omega_{J,j,k} \wedge (\iota_{J,j,k}^* \alpha^J_\gamma - \iota_{J,k}^* \alpha^J_k) \wedge \frac{dz_{J\setminus \{j,k\}}}{z_{J\setminus \{j,k\}}}
\]

\[
\implies \iota_{J,j,k}^* \alpha^J_\gamma = \iota_{J,k}^* \alpha^J_k =: \alpha^J_{j,k} \quad \forall J \text{ and } j, k \in J.
\]

From this it is clear that for \(j \in J_0 \subset J\), setting \(\alpha^J_0 := \iota_{J_0}^* \alpha^J_\gamma\) is independent of the choice of \(j \in J\); and that (writing \(\pi_{J_0} : (B_\beta \cong) \Delta^q \rightarrow \Delta^{q-|J_0|}\) for the projection killing \(z_{J_0}\)) \(\alpha^J := \sum_{\mu \geq 0} (-1)^\mu \sum_{|J_0| = \mu + 1} \pi_{J_0} \alpha^J_\gamma\) has \(\iota_{J_0}^* \alpha^J = \alpha^J_j\) for all \(j\).

Setting \(\Omega^J := \sum \alpha^J \wedge (dz_J/z_J)\) then solves the local problem, and \(\sum \eta_\beta \Omega^\beta\) the global problem. \(\square\)
Proof of Proposition III.A.13. (i) Let $\ell \geq 0$. By an \((\ell + 1)\)-log-smooth 0-cycle’ we mean
\[ K = \{K^{[0]}, K^{[1]}, \ldots, K^{[\ell]}, \ldots, K^{[2n-1]}\} \in \ker(d) \subset F^{-n+1}D_0^n(-n), \]
with all $\omega \in C^\infty$ log. It is enough to produce $\Gamma[\ell] \in F^{-n-\ell}D^{2n-\ell-2}(Y[\ell])$ such that $K - d(\Gamma[\ell])$ is $\ell$-log-smooth. Since each $dK_I = 2\pi\sqrt{-1}\sum_{j \notin I}(-1)^{j_1}j_0(j_{I,j}) \omega_{I,j}$ and $ddK_I = 0$, Lemma III.A.14 applies and there exists $\omega_I \in F^{-n-\ell}A^{2n-\ell-1}(Y_I, \log(Y_I))$ with $dK_I - \omega_I \in F^{-n-\ell}A^{2n-\ell}(Y_I)$ for all $|I| = \ell + 1$. By acyclicity of $(F^{-n-\ell}D^*(Y_I))/(F^{-n-\ell}A^*(Y_I))$, there exists $\Gamma_I \in F^{-n-\ell}D^{2n-\ell-2}(Y_I)$ and $\Omega_I \in F^{-n-\ell}A^{2n-\ell-1}(Y_I)$ such that $K_I - \omega_I = d[\Gamma_I] + \Omega_I$; that is,
\[ d\langle\{\Gamma_I\}\rangle = \langle\{K_I\}\rangle - \langle\{\Omega_I + \omega_I\}\rangle = (Gy(\Gamma[\ell]))_{\ell-1}, \]
and we are done.

(ii) (Zero-)log-smooth 0-cycles which yield trivial homology classes can be written as $d$ of elements of $A^Y_1(-n)$ (no log poles). The well-definedness is then a messy but straightforward exercise; this is left to the reader. \qed

We next give a useful statement characterizing log-smooth representatives of homology classes.

Observation. Any collection $\{\omega_I\} \in F^{-n+1}A_0^Y(\log)(-n)$ which is $d$-closed (in $D^Y_\circ(-n)$) satisfies
\[ \omega_I = \pm \Res_{J \cup \{i\}}(\omega_i) \quad \text{for all } i \in J; \]
that is, the $\omega_I$ for $|J| \geq 2$ are determined by the $\omega_i$ on the irreducible components of $Y$. In fact, given $\{\omega_i \in A^{2n-1}(Y_i, \log(Y_i))\} \text{-closed and satisfying merely } \Res_{j} \omega_i + \Res_{i} \omega_j = 0$ (III.A.15) produces such a collection $\{\omega_I\}$.

Proof. Viewed as currents, they must satisfy
\[ d[\omega_I] = 2\pi\sqrt{-1}\sum_{j \notin I}(-1)^{j_1}j_0(j_{I,j}) \omega_{I,j}; \]
clearly this forces \textit{d}'$\omega_I = 0$. So
\[ \sum_{j \notin I}(-1)^{j_1}j_0(j_{I,j}) \Res_{j} \omega_I = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}}\{d\omega_I - \text{d}'\omega_I\} \]
implies $\Res_{j} \omega_I = \omega_{I,j}$, and (III.A.15) follows from $\Res_{I=\{i_1, \ldots, i_k\}} = \Res_{i_1} \circ \cdots \circ \Res_{i_k}$. Indeed, (III.A.15) is clearly (together with \textit{d}'-closedness) a sufficient condition for $d$-closedness; hence (using the well-known commutativity of \textit{d}' and $\Res$), the last statement is proved. \qed

Remark. For any $\alpha \in A^r(X, \log(Y))$, $\Res_{Y_I}(\Res_{Y_J}(\alpha)) = -\Res_{Y_J}(\Res_{Y_I}(\alpha))$; $\alpha$ need not be closed. (It is enough (by continuity) to check this in a neighborhood of a point $y \in Y_i \cap Y_j$ where $z_iz_j = 0$ defines $Y$: if
\[ \alpha = \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 \wedge \frac{dz_i}{z_i} + \alpha_j \wedge \frac{dz_j}{z_j} + \alpha_{ij} \wedge \frac{dz_i}{z_i} \wedge \frac{dz_j}{z_j}, \]
for $\alpha_0, \alpha_1, \alpha_j, \alpha_{ij}$ locally smooth, then both sides equal $(-1)^{\deg(\alpha)}d_{ij}^*\alpha_{ij}$.) So putting $\omega_i = \Res_{Y_i}(\alpha)$ for such an $\alpha$ is one way to obtain $\{\omega_i\}$ with compatible residues as above.

Step 2. Assume that all of the integral cohomologies of the $Y[\ell]$ are torsion-free (otherwise the construction here is valid $\otimes\mathbb{Q}$). We shall construct a double complex out of certain generalized...
chains on the $Y[i]$ computing the integral cohomology of $Y$. The chains must admit $(j_{I,j})$-pullbacks (i.e. intersections) for this to work, and at first glance piecewise $C^\infty$ chains on $Y_I$ with a $Y^I$-transversality condition (in the sense of differential topology) would seem to suffice. However, in subsequent steps we will need these chains to include (for example) all algebraic cycles (on $Y_I$) properly intersecting (all substrata of) the $Y^I$; so we must admit chains with intersections ‘in the right codimension but to arbitrary order’ still producing chains of the given class. While this can certainly be done for $C^\infty$ chains, it appears to be more natural (especially for the proof of Theorem III.B.5) to use the already extant theory of intersection integral currents.

For an open set $U$ as in Step 1, the (locally) integral currents $\mathbb{T}^r(U)$ are those $T \in \mathcal{N}^r(U)$ such that $T$, $dT$ can be locally approximated (with respect to a natural metric on normal currents) by integration over Lipschitz chains (cf. [Kin71, p. 193] for details). They include $C^\infty$ Borel–Moore\(^1\) $(2M - r)$-chains and, for $r$ even, algebraic cycles (i.e. integration over these; we shall frequently suppress the distinction); and one has

$$
\mathbb{H}^n(X, J^*_X) \approx H^n(\mathbb{T}^\bullet(X)) \approx H^{BM}_{2M-\bullet}(X, \mathbb{Z}) \approx H^n(X, \mathbb{Z}).
$$

The pairing of $\omega \in A^{2M-r}_X$ and $\Gamma \in \mathbb{T}^r(X)$ will be written in one of several equivalent forms:

$$(\Gamma, \omega) = \int_X \omega = \int_Y \Gamma \wedge \omega;$$

if they are not of complementary degree then $\Gamma \wedge \omega$ is a normal current.

For integral currents we write $d\vartheta$ in lieu of $d$.

Referring to the definition of normal currents of intersection type with respect to a SNCD $Y \subset X$ (see [KL07, Definition 8.5]), we define the subsheaf $\mathcal{I}_X^r \{ Y \} \subset \mathcal{I}_X \cap \mathcal{N}_X^r \{ Y \}$ by requiring in addition that for $\Gamma \in \mathcal{I}_X \{ Y \}(U)$

(a) $\text{[support condition]} \Supp(\Gamma) \cap Y_I = \emptyset$ for all $I$ with $2|I| + r > 2M$,

(b) $\Supp(\partial \Gamma) \cap Y_I = \emptyset$ for all $I$ with $2|I| + r + 1 > 2M$, and

$$
\text{(III.A.16)}
$$

We will sometimes write $Y_I \cdot \Gamma$ for $j_T^r \Gamma$.

**Lemma III.A.17** (Poincaré lemma). We have $\mathcal{I}_X^r \{ Y \} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{I}_X^\bullet$.

**Proof.** The proof follows in essentially the same way as the proof of [Kin74, Lemma 7.12], with an induction on the depth of the SNCD, and with $\Delta^m \{ \bigcup_{i=1}^m \{ z_i = 0 \} \}$ (the braces enclose what one must be current-transversal to) replacing $\Delta^m \{ \emptyset \}$. The induction obtains from noticing that a compact-supported $\partial$-closed integral current of degree $2m$ is 0; while the support of one of lesser degree cannot (by condition (a)) intersect the origin. Hence, it is compactly supported on $\Delta^m \setminus \{ \emptyset \}$ and the intersection divisor is now of depth $r - 1$. Applying the induction, the current is equivalent (in the intersection complex, modulo the image of $\partial$) to 0, a point, or the sphere $S^{2m-1}$ on $\Delta^m \setminus \{ \emptyset \}$; on $\Delta^m$ this is $\partial B^r$ (and $B^r$ is of intersection type).

The groups $C_r^\bullet(Y_I) = C_r^\bullet(Y_I; \mathbb{Z}) := \mathcal{I}^r \{ Y^I \}(Y_I)$ will be referred to as the ‘intersection cochains’; we also define $C_r^\bullet(X) := \mathcal{T}^r \{ Y \}(X)$ and

$$
C_r^\bullet(Y) := \ker \left\{ \bigoplus_i C_r^\bullet(Y_i) \xrightarrow{\partial_{ij}} \bigoplus_{i < j} C_r^\bullet(Y_{ij}) \right\}.
$$

\(^1\)That is, not necessarily compactly supported (they are functionals on compactly supported forms).
The latter are collections of (not necessarily \(\partial\)-closed) ‘chains’ \(\{\Gamma_i\}\) satisfying \(\Gamma_i \cdot Y_{ij} = \Gamma_j \cdot Y_{ij}\) for all \(i, j\). From the Mayer–Vietoris spectral sequence and Lemma III.A.17, it follows that

\[
B^k_Y(n) := \bigoplus_{|I| = \ell + 1} C^{2n+k}_{\#} (Y_I; \mathbb{Z}(n)), \quad d_0 = \partial, d_1 = \partial_Y
\]

(III.A.18)

has \(H^* (B^*_Y(n), \mathcal{Q}) \cong H^{2n+*} (Y; \mathbb{Z}(n))\) (where \(\mathbb{Z}(n) := (2\pi \sqrt{-1})^n \mathbb{Z}\)).

We need a technical result on cochains \(\Gamma = \{\Gamma^0, \Gamma^1, \ldots, \Gamma^{[2n-1]}\}\) in the total complex (the main points of which are parts (iv), (v) and (vi) of Lemma III.A.19). Let

\[
\Delta^N := U \supset V = \bigcup_{i=1}^{k'} V_i = \bigcup_{i=1}^{k'} \{z_i = 0\} \supset V = \bigcup_{i=1}^{k} V_i
\]

for \(k \leq k' \leq N\), and

\[
\mathcal{I}^k_{\text{loc}}(q, N, k', k) := \bigoplus_{|I| = \ell + 1} \Gamma_c (V_I, \mathcal{I}^k_{V_I} \{V_I\})
\]

with intersection differential \(\partial_Y\) (on \(\mathcal{I}^k_{\text{loc}}(q, N, k', k)\)).

**Lemma III.A.19.**

(i) We have \(\Gamma_c(U, \mathcal{I}^k_U \{V\}) \to \{\ker(\partial_Y) \subset \mathcal{I}^0_{\text{loc}}(q, N, k', k)\}\).

(ii) We have \(H^i (\mathcal{I}^*_{\text{loc}}(q, N, k', k)) = \{0\}\) for \(i \neq 0\).

(iii) We have \(H^i (B^*_{\#} (n)) = \{0\}\) for \(i \neq 0\).

(iv) We have \(C^{2n+q}_{\#} (X; \mathbb{Z}(n)) \to C^{2n+q}_{\#} (Y; \mathbb{Z}(n)) = \{\ker(\partial_Y) \subset B^0_{\#} (n)\}\).

(v) Any 0-cocycle \(\gamma\) (in \(B^*_Y(n)\)) can be moved into \(\{\ker(\partial) \cap \ker(\partial_Y) \subset B^0_Y(n)\} = \{\ker(\partial) \subset C^{2n}_Y (Y; \mathbb{Z}(n))\}\).

(vi) Any \((-1)\)-cochain \(\Gamma\) (in \(B^*_Y(n)\)) bounding on a 0-cocycle \(\gamma\) in \(B^0_{\#} (n)\) (\(\underline{\partial} \Gamma = \gamma\)) can be moved into \(\{\ker(\partial_Y) \subset B^{2n-1}_Y (n)\} = C^{2n-1}_Y (Y; \mathbb{Z}(n))\).

**Proof.** The main issues are parts (i) and (ii). Once these are known, parts (iii) and (iv) follow from (respectively) parts (ii) and (i) (by taking a cover of \((X, Y)\) with each neighborhood homeomorphic to a situation of the form \((U, V)\)) as the sheaves of integral currents are fine. Parts (v) and (vi) are immediate consequences of part (iii).

(i) We have \(\Gamma_i \in \Gamma_c (V_I, \mathcal{I}^k_{V_I} \{V_I\})\) \((i = 1, \ldots, k)\) with \(j^*_i \Gamma_i = j^*_i \Gamma_j\) in each \(V_{ij}\). Suppose that \(\Gamma_1, \ldots, \Gamma_{m-1}\) are identically zero; then (writing \(\mathbb{E}\) for exterior product) \(\Gamma_m := z_m^{-1} ([-\epsilon, \epsilon]) \mathbb{E}\).

\(\Gamma_m \in \Gamma_c (U, \mathcal{I}^k_U \{V\})\) has \(j^*_m \Gamma_m = \Gamma_m\), and \(j^*_m \Gamma_m = z_m^{-1} ([-\epsilon, \epsilon]) \mathbb{E}\) for \(i < m\). A simple induction completes the proof.

(ii) We induce on \(k\) (with \(N \geq k' \geq k\)). Define a map \(\mathcal{I}^*_{\text{loc}}(q, N, k', k) \xrightarrow{\epsilon_{(k)}} \mathcal{I}^*_{\text{loc}}(q, N, k', k-1)\) of complexes by forgetting all indices \(I\) containing \(\{k\}\). Given \(\Gamma^{[\ell]} \in \ker (\partial_Y)\), by induction we have \(\epsilon_{(k)} (\Gamma^{[\ell]} ) = \partial_Y \xi^{[\ell-1]}\) for the lift of \(\xi^{[\ell-1]}\) by taking \(\xi_{I_0} = 0\) for all \(I_0 \ni k\). The problem therefore drops to the subcomplex \(\mathcal{I}^*_{\text{loc}}(q, N, -1, k', -1, k-1) \{[-1] if \(\ell > 1\) (the \([-1\] replacing \(\ell\) by \(\ell - 1\), and \(\Delta^N\) replaced by \(V_k\)). Eventually \(\ell = 1\), and we are reduced to the ‘base case’ (i) already proved.

**Step 3.** This and the next step are mostly summaries of material from [KL07, §§ 8.2 and 8.3] and [KLM06, § 5], to which we defer more technical aspects of the story. (Points related to
the integral currents introduced here, will be carefully explained.) First, we will define a fourth quadrant bicomplex computing motivic cohomology of $Y$. In general, an algebraic cycle on a variety $X$ will be said to properly intersect a SNCD $Y$ if it meets all of the $Y_i$ (not just the $Y_i$) properly.

Begin with a version of the affine line: $\square := \mathbb{P}^1 \backslash \{1\}$. We call $\square^q$ the ‘algebraic $q$-cube’ with coordinates $(z_1, \ldots, z_q)$; its facets are the irreducible components of $\partial \square^q := \{z \in \square^q \mid z_i = 0 \text{ or } \infty \text{ for some } i\}$. Let $X$ be a smooth complete algebraic variety $/\mathbb{C}$, $c^p(X,q)$ the codim-$p$ cycles on $X \times \square^q$ meeting $X \times \partial \square^q$ properly, and $d^p(X,q)$ the facet-pullback (‘degenerate’) cycles amongst these; then $Z^p(X,q) := c^p(X,q)/d^p(X,q)$. Out of these ‘higher Chow precycle’ groups one constructs a complex $Z^p(X, - \bullet)$ with differential $\partial_B$ ($B = \text{Bloch}$) obtained by alternating facet pullbacks, and whose cohomology defines the higher Chow groups

$$H^*(Z^p(X, - \bullet)) \cong \text{CH}^p(X, -*) \cong H^{2p+*}_M(X, \mathbb{Z}(p)).$$

(III.A.20)

For example, $\mathcal{W} \in Z^p(X,1)$ has $\partial_B \mathcal{W} := \mathcal{W} \cdot (X \times \{0\}) - \mathcal{W} \cdot (X \times \{\infty\}) \in Z^p(X,0) = Z^p(X)$; clearly $\text{im}(\partial_B)$ is just the rational equivalences, so

$$\text{CH}^p(X,0) := \frac{Z^p(X,0)}{\partial_B(Z^p(X,1))} = \text{CH}^p(X).$$

One can think of

$$\text{CH}^p(X,1) = \frac{\ker(\partial_B) \subset Z^p(X,1)}{\partial_B(Z^p(X,2))}$$

as ‘empty rational equivalences modulo higher rational equivalences’.

On a singular variety the second isomorphism of (III.A.20) is no longer correct (CH is motivic Borel–Moore homology). To compute $H^*_M$ we need Levine’s ‘intersection higher Chow precycles’ $Z^p(X,q)_Y$ meeting the SNCD $(X \times \partial \square^q) \cup (Y \times \square^q)$ properly, so that the differential $\partial_2$ can be constructed. Moreover, to ensure that certain ‘Kerr–Lewis–Müller-Stach (KLM) currents’ on $X$ attached to the precycles are well defined (which will be used for the Abel–Jacobi map), we require them to meet properly certain real semi-analytic subsets of $X \times \square^q$. These conditions (cf. [KLM06, § 5]) cut out $Z^p_{R}(X,q)_Y \subset Z^p(X,q)_Y$, and have been refined in [KL07, § 8.2] to define a subcomplex $Z^p_{R}(X,q)_Y \subset Z^p_{R}(X,q)_Y \cap Z^p(X,q)_Y$ on which the cycles and KLM currents both admit pullbacks, for example, $Z^p_{R}(X,q)_Y \xrightarrow{\partial_{J}} Z^p_{R}(Y,q)_Y$ (also written $-Y_i$). That all of these cycle complexes are quasi-isomorphic is checked in [KL07, Lemma 8.14]. Writing for simplicity $Z^p_{\#}(Y, q) := Z^p_{R}(Y, q)$, we now have the following definition.

DEFINITION. The motivic cohomology of $Y$ is defined by

$$H^{2n+m}_M(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) := H^m(Z^\bullet_{\#}(n), \partial_B),$$

the total cohomology of the double complex

$$Z'^{\ell,k}_Y(n) := \bigoplus_{|I|=\ell+1} Z^n_{\#}(Y_i, -k), \quad d_0 = \partial_B, d_1 = \partial_3.$$

(III.A.21)

Set

$$Z^n_{\#}(Y) := \ker \left\{ \bigoplus_i Z^n_{\#}(Y_i) \xrightarrow{\partial_3} \bigoplus_{i<j} Z^n_{\#}(Y_{ij}) \right\} = \{ \ker(\partial_B) \cap Z^0_{\#}(n) \}.$$

Of course, (III.A.21) is just as valid with $X$ replaced by an open analytic subset $X$ still containing $Y$, and we can take $Z^n_{\#}(X)$ to consist of complex analytic cycles of codimension $n$. 

328
meeting $Y$ (i.e. all of the $Y_I$) properly. We then have the key composition

$$Z^n_\#(X) \xrightarrow{i^*} Z^n_\#(Y) \xrightarrow{[\cdot]_\mathcal{M}} H^{2n}_{\mathcal{M}}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)),$$

(III.A.22)

where $[\cdot]_\mathcal{M}$ is $\{\ker(\partial_0) \cap Z^n_{\mathcal{M}}(n) \} \xrightarrow{\partial_0} \ker(\partial_2) \subset Z^n_{\mathcal{M}}(n) \to H^0(Z^n_{\mathcal{M}}(n))$. That $i^* = \oplus j_i^*$ sends $Z \in Z^n_\#(X)$ to $Z^n_\#(Y)$ encodes the fact that $(Z \cdot Y_I) \cdot Y_j = (Z \cdot Y_j) \cdot Y_i$. The same reasoning applied to objects from Step 2 leads to

$$\left\{ \frac{\ker(\partial) \subset C^{2n}_\#(X; \mathbb{Z}(n))}{\xrightarrow{i^*} \left\{ \frac{\ker(\partial) \subset C^{2n}_\#(Y; \mathbb{Z}(n))}{\xrightarrow{[\cdot]_\mathcal{M}}} H^{2n}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \right. \right. \right),$$

(III.A.23)

Lemma III.A.24. Mapping algebraic cycles to the currents of integration over them (namely, $Z \mapsto (2\pi\sqrt{-1})^n \delta_Z$) sends the first two terms of (III.A.22) to the first two terms of (III.A.23), producing a commutative square.

Proof. That this map ‘intertwines intersection’ (i.e. $\delta_Z Y_I = j_i^* \delta_Z$) is just [Kin74, Proposition 7.8] applied inductively. That (for $Z \in Z^n_\#(X)$) $\delta_Z$ is a SNCD-intersection current does need to be checked; one must bound the integrals of $C^\infty \log(Y)$ forms over $|Z|$. This is done by a (branched) finite-degree projection from $|Z|$ to a polycylinder of the same dimension, followed by a polar integral argument (essentially $\prod_i \int_{\Delta_i} ((dz_i \wedge d\bar{z}_i)/z_i) < \infty$); this is standard. \qed

The next step will provide a map extending this commutative square to the right-hand terms of (III.A.22) and (III.A.23).

Recalling the natural weight filtration on total cohomology of (cohomological) bicomplexes from Step 1, we clearly have $W_0 H^n_{\mathcal{M}}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) = H^n_{\mathcal{M}}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))$ (since $Z_{Y}^{\bullet\bullet}(n)$ is fourth quadrant) and $W_{-w} H^n_{\mathcal{M}}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) = \{0\}$ ($w =$ depth).

Example. ($w = 1$) We have $Y = Y_1 \cup Y_2$ and $Z_i \in Z^n_\#(Y_i)$ ($i = 1, 2$) with $Z_1 \cdot Y_{12} = Z_2 \cdot Y_{12}$, so that $Z \in Z^n_\#(Y)$. If $Z_i \equiv_{\text{rat}} 0$ for all $i$, that is, there exists $W_i \in Z^n_\#(Y_i, 1)$ with $\partial_0 W_i = Z_i$; then $(Z_i) \in (\{Z_i\}_{i = 0} - \partial_2 (\{W_i\}_{i = 0}) = (W_2 \cdot Y_{12} - W_1 \cdot Y_{12}) \cdot 1$. That is, $[Z]_{\mathcal{M}}$ is represented by the difference of the restrictions of the rational equivalences to $Y_{12}$; and so

$$[Z]_{\mathcal{M}} \in W_{-1} H^{2n}_{\mathcal{M}}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \cong \frac{CH^n(Y_{12}, 1)}{\partial Z (\bigoplus_{i = 1}^{2} CH^2(Y_i, 1))}.$$

Step 4. Our warm-up act here is to map from (III.A.21) to (III.A.18). There is the evident morphism of complexes $Z_{Y}^{\bullet\bullet}(n) \to B_{Y}^{\bullet\bullet}(n)$ induced (as in Lemma III.A.24) by $Z \mapsto (2\pi\sqrt{-1})^n \delta_Z$. More generally, let $\mathbb{R}^- = \text{negative reals on } \mathbb{P}^1$, oriented (as a real analytic chain) so as to have $\partial \mathbb{R}^- = \{0\} - \{\infty\}$. Viewing $\mathcal{W} \subset Z_{Y}^{\bullet\bullet}(n)$ as a correspondence $\mathcal{W} \subset Y^{[k]} \times (\mathbb{P}^1)^{-k}$, we may use it to push $(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^n$ times the chain $\mathbb{R}^- \times \cdots \times \mathbb{R}^- : = T_{(-k)}$ down to $Y^{[k]}$ to obtain a

map $Z_{Y}^{\bullet\bullet}(n) \to B_{Y}^{\bullet\bullet}(n)$ commuting with the two differentials (cf. [KLM06, (5.4) and (5.5)] for $d_0$; ‘formally obvious’ for $d_1$, but see the remark). This induces the fundamental class map $H^{2n}_{\mathcal{M}}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \xrightarrow{d} H^{2n}_{\mathcal{M}}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))$ promised (for $*=0$) in Step 3; the image of $[Z]_{\mathcal{M}}$ (cf. (III.A.22)) will, by abuse of notation, be denoted by $[Z]$.

Remark. A real analytic $(\mathbb{R}^{2n})$ r-chain is any $\Gamma \in \mathcal{I}^{2M-r}(X)$ representable as a locally finite sum of (integrals over) oriented $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$ semianalytic sets; $\Gamma, \Gamma'$ meet properly if the real analytic dimensions of the intersections of supports of $\Gamma, \partial \Gamma, \Gamma', \partial \Gamma'$ are not larger than expected. If $\Gamma$ and $Y$ (i.e. all $Y_I$) meet properly, then the bounding argument of Lemma III.A.24 goes through
using [Har72, Corollary 2.9], making $\Gamma \in T^{2M-r}\{Y\}(X)$; in fact, by [Har72, Theorem 4.3] (and the coincidence of $j^r_!\Gamma$ with the corresponding Federer slice), $j^r_!\Gamma$ is again $\mathbb{R}^m$. More generally, Hardt has defined [Har72, §5] a proper intersection theory for $\mathbb{R}^m$ chains which includes such pullbacks (to $\mathbb{C}$-submanifolds) as well as intersections of $\mathbb{C}$-algebraic cycles. In our setting, the $\mathbb{R}^m$ intersection conditions of [KL07, Definition 8.2] on $W$ ensure that $W \cdot (Y_I \times T_{-k})$ meets $(Y_I \times \square_{-k})$ ($J \supset I$) properly, making it (and, hence, its pushforward to $Y_I$) of intersection type. Compatibility of our map with $d_1$ then follows from associativity and commutativity of Hardt’s product.

In order to augment our fundamental class map $[\cdot]$ to a Deligne cycle-class map, we must introduce our last bicomplex:

$$K^{\ell,k}_Y(n) := B^{\ell,k}_Y(n) \ominus F^n D^{\ell,k}_Y(n) \ominus D^{\ell,k-1}_Y(n), \quad d_0 = D, \ d_1 = \partial_T,$$

(III.A.25)

where $D$ is the ‘cone differential’ sending a triple of currents $(\tau^{[\ell]}, \Omega^{[\ell]}, R^{[\ell]}) \in K^{\ell,k}_Y(n)$ to $(-\partial \tau^{[\ell]}, -d\Omega^{[\ell]}, dR^{[\ell]} - \Omega^{[\ell]} + \tau^{[\ell]}) \in K^{\ell,k+1}_Y(n)$; $H^*(K^\ell_Y(n), D) := H^{2n+\ell}_D(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))$ is the Deligne cohomology.

Following [KL07, §8] we now define a map of bicomplexes $Z^{\ell,k}_Y(n) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon^{\ell,k}_D} K^{\ell,k}_Y(n)$ by associating to a higher Chow precycle in $Z^n_{\#}(Y_I, -k)$ its triple of KLM currents on $Y_I$,

$$W \mapsto (-2\pi \sqrt{-1})^{n+k}(2\pi \sqrt{-1})^{-k}T_W, \Omega_W, R_W).$$

(III.A.26)

(More precisely, the $\bigoplus_{|\ell| = \ell + 1}$ of (III.A.26) gives $\varepsilon^{\ell,k}_D$; note that $T_W$ has been constructed above.)

Start with the currents on $(\mathbb{P}^1)^{-k}$:

$$T_{-k} := (\mathbb{R}^+) \times (-k) \in T^k; \quad \Omega_{-k} := \frac{dz_1}{z_1} \wedge \ldots \wedge \frac{dz_k}{z_k} \in F^{-k}\mathcal{N}^{-k};$$

and

$$R_{-k} = R(z_1, \ldots, z_k) := \sum_{j=1}^k \left((-1)^k2\pi \sqrt{-1}\right)^{j-1} \log^-(z_j) \frac{dz_{j+1}}{z_{j+1}} \wedge \ldots \wedge \frac{dz_{k}}{z_{k}} \cdot \delta_{(z_1, \ldots, z_{j-1}) \in \mathbb{R}^{j-1}} \in \mathcal{N}^{-k-1}.$$ 

Here $\log^-$ is the 0-current on $\mathbb{P}^1$ given by the principal branch of $\log z$ on $\mathbb{P}^1 \setminus \mathbb{R}^-$, and satisfies $d[\log^- z] = (dz/z) - (2\pi \sqrt{-1})\delta_{\mathbb{R}^-}$; one also has

$$\frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} d \left[ \frac{dz}{z} \right] = \delta_{(0)} - \delta_{(\infty)}.$$ 

These identities lead to the more general formula\(^2\) (cf. [KLM06, §5.3]) on $(\mathbb{P}^1)^{-k}$

$$d[R_{-k}] = \Omega_{-k} - (2\pi \sqrt{-1})^{-k}\delta_{T_{-k}} + \{\text{Res-terms supported on } \partial \square^{-k}\}.$$

(III.A.27)

To obtain the KLM currents we again use $W$ as a correspondence $\subset Y_I \times (\mathbb{P}^1)^{-k}$ to transform $T_{-k}, \Omega_{-k}, R_{-k}$. According to [KL07, Proposition 8.17],

$$\pi^*_s(\delta_W \cdot \pi^*_{\square}\{T_{-k}, \Omega_{-k}, \text{respectively } R_{-k}\}) := \{T_W, \Omega_W, \text{respectively } R_W\}$$

\(^2\)In general, we abuse notation by writing $\partial_T$ for integral currents $T$ when they are added to more general normal currents.
are defined, belong to \( \{ C_{\#}^{2n+k}(Y_I), F^n D_{\#}^{2n+k}(Y_I) \} \), respectively \( D_{\#}^{2n+k-1}(Y_I) \), and cause (III.A.26) to intertwine \( d_0 \) and \( d_1 \). For \( d_0 \), this is a consequence of the relation
\[
d[R_W] = \Omega_W - (2\pi\sqrt{-1})^{-k}\delta_{T_W} - 2\pi\sqrt{-1}R_{\theta \delta W}
\]

implied by (III.A.27). The end result is the map of total cohomologies
\[
c_D : H_M^{2n+*}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \to H_D^{2n+*}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)),
\]
compatible with natural weight filtrations (arising from the double complexes).

**Example.** Given a codim.-\((n - 1)\) subvariety \( W \subset Y_I \) with desingularization \( \tilde{W} \to Y_I \) and morphism \( f : \tilde{W} \to \mathbb{P}^1 \), \( f_{\#} \) of the ‘graph’ of \( f \) in \( \tilde{W}_{\#} \mathbb{P}^1 \) yields a cycle \( \omega \in Z^n(Y_I \times \mathbb{P}^1) \) (also written \((W, f)\)). If this lies in \( Z^n(Y_I, 1) \), then from \( T_1 = \mathbb{R}^- \), \( \Omega = (dz/z) \), \( R_1 = \log^{-} z \) one has
\[
\begin{align*}
T_W &= (f_{\#})_{\mathbb{P}^1}, \\
\Omega_W &= (f_{\#})_{\mathbb{P}^1}(df, f), \\
R_W &= (f_{\#})_{\mathbb{P}^1}(\log^{-} f).
\end{align*}
\]
In the simple case where \( \tilde{W} = W \), the proper intersection conditions can be described in terms of codimensions of (open subsets of) subvarieties of \( W \): for each \( J \supseteq I \), let \( r := |J| - |I| \); then codim_{\mathbb{R}}(f_{\#}^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^-) \cap i_W^{-1}(Y_J)) = 2r + 1; and finally, if \( f \equiv \alpha \) (constant) on \( W \), then \( \alpha \notin \mathbb{R}^- \).

**Step 5.** To extract (for \( s = 0 \)) the Abel–Jacobi map from \( c_D \), observe that the identification (abbreviating \( K_Y^*(n) \) by \( K^* \), etc.) \( K^* \cong \text{Cone}(B^* \oplus F^n D^* \to D^*) \) produces a long-exact sequence
\[
\Rightarrow H^{-1}(B^* \oplus F^n D^*) \to H^{-1}(D^*) \to H^0(K^*) \to H^0(B^* \oplus F^n D^*) \to H^0(D^*) \Rightarrow.
\]
In its short-exact truncation
\[
\frac{H^0(D^*)}{H^0(B^*) \oplus H^0(F^n D^*)} \xrightarrow{\alpha} H^0(K^*) \xrightarrow{\beta} \ker\left\{ H^0(B^*) \oplus H^0(F^n D^*) \to H^0(D^*) \right\},
\]
\( \alpha, \beta \) are induced by \( R \to (0, 0, R) \) and \( (T, \Omega, R) \to (T, \Omega) \). Of course, this short exact sequence is nothing but
\[
0 \to J^n(Y) \xrightarrow{\alpha} H_D^{2n}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \xrightarrow{\beta} H_g^n(Y) \to 0,
\]
where
\[
J^n(Y) = \frac{H^{2n-1}(Y)}{F^n H^{2n-1}(Y) + H^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))} \cong \text{Ext}^1_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Z}(0), H^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)))
\]
and
\[
H_g^n(Y) = F^n H^n(Y) \cap H^n(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) = \text{Hom}_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Z}(0), H^n(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))).
\]

Pullback along the desingularization \( Y^{[0]} \to Y \) induces a morphism of MHS hence \( \sigma^* : H_g^n(Y) \to \bigoplus_i H_g^n(Y_i) \). Since weights of \( H^{2n}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \) are at most zero and
\[
\text{Gr}^W_i H^{2n}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \cong \ker\left\{ \bigoplus_i H^{2n}(Y_i, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \xrightarrow{\beta} \bigoplus_{i < j} H^{2n}(Y_{ij}, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \right\},
\]
\( \sigma^* \) is injective. This (and similar arguments) justify the following.

**Lemma–Definition III.A.28.**

(a) We have \( H_M^{2n}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))_{\text{hom}} := \ker(c) = \ker(\beta \circ c_P) = \ker(\sigma^* \circ \beta \circ c_P) \), with the \( W_* \)-filtration restricted from \( H_M^{2n}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \).

331
(b) The Abel–Jacobi mapping $\text{AJ}^n_Y : H^{2n}_M(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))_{\text{hom}} \to J^n(Y)$ induced by $c_D$ is compatible with weight filtrations, where $W_{-j}J^n(Y) = \text{Ext}^j_{MHS}(\mathbb{Z}(0), W_{-j-1}H^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)))$ is that restricted from $H^n$. (Note that we have $\text{Gr}^W_{-j}J^n(Y) = \text{Ext}^j_{MHS}(\mathbb{Z}(0), \text{Gr}^W_{-j-1}H^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)))$; in particular, $\text{Gr}^W_0 J^n(Y) \subset \bigoplus_i J^n(Y_i)$.)

(c) For $Z = \{Z_i\} \in Z^n_\#(Y)$ (cf. (III.21)), the equivalent conditions

$$[Z]_M \in H^{2n}_M(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))_{\text{hom}} \iff [Z] = 0 \in H^n(Y) \iff [Z_i] = 0 \in H^n(Y_i) \quad \text{(for all i)}$$

define $Z^n_\#(Y)_{\text{hom}}$. For such $Z$, $\text{AJ}^n_Y([Z]_M)$ is denoted by $\text{AJ}^n_Y(Z)$, and $\text{Gr}^W_0 \text{AJ}^n_Y(Z) = \{\text{AJ}^n_Y(Z_i)\}$.

(d) Taking $Z^n_\#(X)_{\text{hom}} := \ker\{Z^n_\#(X) \to H^{2n}(C^*(X; \mathbb{Z}(n)))\}$ (cf. Lemmas III.A.17 and III.A.24), $\nu^*(Z^n_\#(X)_{\text{hom}}) \subset Z^n_\#(Y)_{\text{hom}}$.

There are now two crucial observations. First, viewed as a map of complexes (in $k$) for each fixed $\ell \geq 1$, $c^\ell_{D} \cdot$ is the KLM map on $Y^{[\ell]}$ inducing

$$\text{CH}^n(Y^{[\ell]}, \ell) \xrightarrow{\text{AJ}^n_{Y^{[\ell]}}} \text{J}^{n,\ell}(Y^{[\ell]}) := \text{Ext}^n_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Z}(0), H^{2n-\ell-1}(Y^{[\ell]}, \mathbb{Z}(n))). \quad \text{(III.29)}$$

Therefore, $\text{Gr}^W_0 \text{AJ}^n_Y$ is induced from $\text{AJ}^n_Y[\ell]$ by taking (compatible) subquotients (or quotients, if $\ell = w$) on both sides of (III.29). Furthermore, we have the following proposition.

**Proposition III.A.30.** For $Z = \{Z_i\} \in Z^n_\#(Y_1)$ with all $Z_i \equiv_{\text{rat}} 0$, $[Z]_M \in W_{-1}H^{2n}_M(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) = W_{-1}H^{2n}_M(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))_{\text{hom}}$.

**Proof.** What might seem surprising is that $[Z]_M \neq 0$; this is one way (motivic) cohomology differs from homology. Thinking of $Z$ (algebraic cycle on $Y^{[0]}$) as a degree-zero $\partial B$-cocycle in $Z^n_\#(n)$ with support in $Z^n_{Y_{0,0}}(n)$, the $\equiv_{\text{rat}}$-condition says there exists $W(= \{W_i\}) \in Z^n_{Y_{0,1}}(n)$ with $\partial B W = Z$. Hence, $Z - \partial B W = \partial B W Z^{Y_{1,-1}}(n)$ represents $[Z]_M$. \hfill \Box

**Example.** We put the observations to work. Let $Z$ be as in Proposition III.A.30 on $Y = Y_1 \cup Y_2$ ($w = 1$), so that $\partial B W_i = Z_i$ (for $W_i \in Z^n_\#(Y_1, 1)$); then $\partial B W = W_1 \cdot Y_{12} - W_2 \cdot Y_{12} \in Z^n(Y_{12}, 1) (= Z^n_{Y_{1,-1}}(n))$ is $\partial B$-closed. Its image under the composition

$$\text{CH}^n(Y_{12}, 1) \xrightarrow{\text{AJ}^n_{Y_{12}}} \text{J}^{n,1}(Y_{12}) \xrightarrow{\text{J}^{n,1}(Y_{12})} \text{im}(\bigoplus_i \text{J}^{n,1}(Y_i)) \cong W_{-1}J^n(Y) \hookrightarrow J^n(Y),$$

is $\text{AJ}^n_Y(Z)$.

**Remark.** In the example, we used that the weight filtration is induced by the Mayer–Vietoris short exact sequence

$$0 \to \frac{H^{2n-2}(Y_{12})}{\oplus H^{2n-2}(Y_i)} \to H^{2n-1}(Y) \to \ker\left\{\oplus H^{2n-1}(Y_i) \to H^{2n-1}(Y_{12})\right\} \to 0,$$

which is preserved by $\text{Ext}^1_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Z}(0), -)$ (i.e. passes to Jacobians) because after $\otimes \mathbb{Z}(n)$ all weights are negative.

**Step 6.** We are now ready to put everything together. Recall that

$$J^n(Y) \cong (F^{-n+1}H^{2n-1}(Y))^{\vee} / \text{im}(H^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))).$$
and let \( Z \in H^{2n}_M(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \) be represented by a collection
\[
\{ Z^\ell \}_{\ell \geq 0} = \{ Z_1 \}_{\ell \geq 0} \in \bigoplus_{\ell \geq 0} Z_Y^{\ell - \ell}(n) = Z_Y^\ell(n)
\]
in \( \ker(\partial) \). (This need not come from \( Z^n_\#(Y) \).) The map \( \delta_D \) of double complexes (cf. (III.A.26)) gives
\[
\{(2\pi - 1)^{n-\ell} (2\pi - 1)^{\ell} T_{\Omega^\ell}, \Omega_{\Omega^\ell}, R_{\Omega^\ell}) \}_{\ell \geq 0} \subset \ker(\partial) \subset K_Y^\ell(n).
\]
Using this, the goal is to represent a lift \( \text{AJ}^Y_n(Z) \in H^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{C}) \) of \( \text{AJ}^Y_n(Z) \) as an explicit functional on \( C^\infty \)-log representatives \( \omega = \{ \omega^\ell \}_{\ell \geq 0} = \{ \omega_I \}_{\ell \geq 0} \) (cf. Proposition III.A.13) of classes in \( F^{-n+1}H_{2n-1}(Y) \).

The hypothesis that \( Z \) is cohomologically trivial means that \( \beta \) from (III.A.32) is equal to
\[
\{(2\pi - 1)^{n-\ell} (2\pi - 1)^{\ell} T_{\Omega^\ell}, \Omega_{\Omega^\ell}, R_{\Omega^\ell}) \}_{\ell \geq 0} \subset B_Y^\ell(n) \oplus F^n D_Y^n(n)
\]
is a total coboundary in \( B^\bullet \oplus F^n D^\bullet \); say, \( \vartheta \oplus \delta \) of
\[
\{(2\pi - 1)^{n-\ell} (2\pi - 1)^{\ell} T_{\Omega^\ell}, \Omega_{\Omega^\ell}, R_{\Omega^\ell}) \}_{\ell \geq 0} \subset D_Y^{-1}(n) \oplus F^n D_Y^{-1}(n).
\]
Adding \( D \) (III.A.33), 0 to (III.A.32), we are left with \( \alpha \) of
\[
\{(2\pi - 1)^{n-\ell} (R_{\Omega^\ell} + \Xi^\ell) - (2\pi - 1)^{\ell} \delta_\Omega^\ell) \}_{\ell \geq 0} \subset D_Y^{-1}(n),
\]
which is therefore \( d \)-closed and defines \( \text{AJ}^Y_n(Z) \). Noting that \( \int_{\Omega^\ell} \Xi^\ell \wedge \omega^\ell = 0 \) by type \( \Xi^\ell \in F^n D^{2n-\ell-1}(Y^\ell), \omega^\ell \in F^{n-\ell} A^{2n-\ell-1}(Y^\ell, \log(Y^\bullet)) \), \( \dim Y^\ell = 2n - \ell - 1 \), the pairing defined in Proposition III.A.13(ii) gives
\[
\langle \text{AJ}^Y_n(Z), \omega \rangle = (-2\pi - 1)^n \sum_{\ell \geq 0} \left( \int_{Y^\ell} R_{\Omega^\ell} \wedge \omega^\ell - (2\pi - 1)^{\ell} \int_{G^\ell} \omega^\ell \right).
\]
While the integrals in (III.A.34) are ‘improper’, they are well-defined by Lemma III.A.6(ii). We leave it an algebraic exercise to show that the functional produced either by a \( \vartheta \)-coboundary \( Z \) by a different choice of (III.A.33), lies in the ‘periods’ \( \text{im}(H^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))) \).

**Example.** We have \( Y = Y_1 \cup Y_2 \), \( \{ Z_i = \text{rat} \} \) and \( \{ W_i \} \) as in the example of Step 5. Ignoring twists, the Hodge-filtered dual sequence to (III.A.31) is
\[
0 \leftarrow \ker \left( F^{n-1} H^{2n-2}(Y_{12}) \longrightarrow \bigoplus_i F^n H^{2n}(Y_i) \right) \overset{\text{Res}}{\longrightarrow} F^{-n+1} H_{2n-1}(Y)
\]
we shall write \( \text{AJ}^Y_n(Z) \) as a functional on the left-hand term \( \text{coim}(\text{Res}) \subset F^{n-1} H^{2n-2}(Y_{12}) \); that is, on the \( \omega_{12} \) in \( \omega = \{ \omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_{12} \} \). Now \( \partial_3 \mathcal{W} \) is \( \partial \)-closed, so \( \tau := T \partial_3 \mathcal{W} \) has class in \( \text{Hom}_{\text{MHS}}(Z(0), H^{2n-2}(Y_{12}, \mathbb{Z}(n))) \) which (in view of our non-torsion assumption on the \( H^*(Y_1) \)) is zero. Write \( \tau = \partial \mu, \mu \) a \( (2n - 2) \)-chain on \( Y_{12} \). Since \( Z \) is represented by \( \langle \partial_3 \mathcal{W} \rangle \), and \( \partial_3 \mathcal{W} = \sum_\lambda (W_\lambda, f_\lambda) \) as in the example of Step 4 (with \( \partial_3 \mathcal{W} \) replacing \( \mathcal{W} \) and \( I = \{ 1, 2 \} \)), (III.A.34) becomes
\[
\frac{1}{(-2\pi - 1)^n} \langle \text{AJ}^Y_n(Z), \omega \rangle = \sum_\lambda \int_{W_\lambda} (\log^* f_\lambda) \omega_{12} - 2\pi - 1 \int_\mu \omega_{12}.
\]
Step 7. Now consider an algebraic cycle \( Z = \{ Z_i \} \in Z^n_\#(Y)_{\text{hom}} \subset Z^{0,0}_\nu(n) \); this has trivial cohomology class \([Z] \in H^{2n}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))\) and satisfies \( Z_i \cdot Y_{ij} = Z_j \cdot Y_{ij} \). Since \([Z]_\mu\) is represented by \( \langle Z \rangle_0 \) (via the inclusion \( Z^{0,0}_\nu(n) \subset Z^{0,0}_\nu(n) \)), all \([Z]_\ell^{[0]}\) for \( \ell \geq 1 \) are zero in Step 6. Moreover, \( c^{0,0}_D(Z) \) is \( \{ (-2\pi\sqrt{-1})^{n}(\delta_{Z_i}, \delta_{Z_i}, 0) \} \) and \((\text{III.A.32})\) is \( \langle c^{0,0}_D(Z) \rangle_0 \). By Lemma III.A.24 (and the remark after), \([Z] = 0 \implies \langle \{(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^n \delta_{Z_i}\} \rangle_0 \) is \( \emptyset \) (in \( B^n_\nu(n) \)) of \( (2\pi\sqrt{-1})^n \) times some \( \Gamma = \{ \Gamma[\ell] \}_{\ell \geq 0} \); by Lemma III.A.19(vi) we can arrange that all \( \Gamma[\ell] = 0 \) for \( \ell \geq 1 \). (That is, \( \Gamma(= \Gamma[0]) = \{ \Gamma_i \} \) with \( Z_i = \partial \Gamma_i \) on each \( Y_i \) and \( \Gamma_i \cdot Y_{ij} = \Gamma_j \cdot Y_{ij} \).) Hence, (III.A.34) specializes to

\[
\frac{1}{(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^n} \langle \text{AJ}_Y^*(Z), \omega \rangle = \int_{\Gamma[0]} \omega[0] = \sum_i \int_{\Gamma_i} \omega_i,
\]

where the \( \int_{\Gamma_i} \omega_i \) are absolutely convergent by the remark in Step 4.

In the event that \( Z \) is the pullback of a cycle from \( X \), the lemma follows from Lemma–Definition III.A.28(d).

**Lemma III.A.38.** For \( Z \in Z^n_\#(X)_{\text{hom}} \):

(a) there exists \( \tilde{\Gamma} \in C^{2n-1}_\#(X) \) bounding on

\[
\delta_{Z_i} \subset C^{2n}_\#(X) \quad \text{and} \quad i^* \tilde{\Gamma} = \{ \Gamma_i \} := \{ \tilde{\Gamma} \cdot Y_i \} \subset C^{2n-1}_\#(Y)
\]

bounds on \( Z := i^* Z \in Z^n_\#(Y)_{\text{hom}} \) in the sense just described; and, moreover,

(b) applying (III.A.37), we have

\[
\frac{1}{(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^n} \langle \text{AJ}_Y^*(i^* Z), \omega \rangle = \sum_i \int_{\tilde{\Gamma} \cdot Y_i} \omega_i.
\]

**Example.** Continuing from Step 6 \((Y = Y_1 \cup Y_2, \ Z \in Z^n_\#(Y), \text{ both } Z_i \equiv \text{rat} 0)\), Proposition III.A.30 implies \([Z] = 0\); the point is now that \([Z]_\mu\) is represented both by \( \langle \partial_3 \mathcal{W} \rangle_1 \) and \( \langle Z \rangle_0 \). Hence (using well-definedness of the pairing in Proposition III.A.13(ii)) the right-hand sides of (III.36) and (III.37), taken over a basis for \( F^{-n+1}H_{2n-1}(Y) \), agree modulo periods.

It is instructive to work explicitly through this for \( n = 1 \), where (say) \( Y_1 \) and \( Y_2 \) are curves meeting in three nodes \( \{ p_\alpha \} \). In fact, we can choose \( \{ \Gamma_i \} \) and \( \{ W_i \} \) so that the two right-hand sides are equal for individual \( [\omega] \in F^{-n+1}H_{2n-1}(Y) \). Note that for \( \omega = \{ \omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_12 \} \) and \( \alpha = 1, 2, 3 \) we have \( \text{Res}_{p_\alpha} \omega_1 = -\text{Res}_{p_\alpha} \omega_2 = \omega_12(p_\alpha) \), so that \( d[\omega_1] = (-1)^{-1} \sum_\alpha \omega_12(p_\alpha) \delta_{p_\alpha} \).

Now \( Z_i = (f_i) \) for \( (f_i) \in C(Y_i)^* \), and we may choose \( \Gamma_i = T_{f_i} \), so that (using \( (df_i/f_i) \cdot \omega_i = 0 \) by type)

\[
\sum_i \int_{\Gamma_i} \omega_i = \sum_i \int_{Y_i} \delta_{\Gamma_i} \wedge \omega_i = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \sum_i \int_{Y_i} d[\log^+ f_i] \wedge \omega_i
\]

\[
= \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \sum_i \int_{Y_i} (\log^+ f_i) d[\omega_i] = \sum_\alpha \sum_i (-1)^{i-1} (\log^+ f_i(p_\alpha)) \omega_12(p_\alpha)
\]

\[
\equiv \sum_\alpha \log^+ \left( \frac{f_1(p_\alpha)}{f_2(p_\alpha)} \right) \omega_12(p_\alpha) \mod \mathbb{Z}(1),
\]

as desired.

Taking \( \omega_i^{\beta=1,2} \) to have

\[
\text{Res}_{p_\alpha} \omega_i^{\beta} = \begin{cases} (-1)^{i-1} \delta_{\alpha \beta}, & \alpha = 1, 2 \\ (-1)^i, & \alpha = 3, \end{cases}
\]

334
where $\omega^1/2\pi \sqrt{-1}, \omega^2/2\pi \sqrt{-1}$ give a basis for the left-hand side of (III.A.35) (viewed as coim(Res)). Evaluating against these induces an isomorphism $W_{-1}J^1(Y) \to (\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z}(1))^{\oplus 2}$, sending

$$AJ^1(Y) \to \left( \log \left( \frac{f_1(p_1)/f_2(p_1)}{f_1(p_2)/f_2(p_2)} \right), \log \left( \frac{f_1(p_2)/f_2(p_2)}{f_1(p_3)/f_2(p_3)} \right) \right).$$

**Discussion.** We conclude this section by discussing the wrong way to define $AJ_Y$ for a normal crossing variety $Y$.

First we recall that for $Y$ smooth and connected of complex dimension $2n-1$ and $Z \in Z^n(Y)_{\hom}$, we have from the exact homology sequence of the pair $(X, |Z|), \text{ with } \mathbb{Z}$ coefficients,

$$0 \to H_{2n-1}(Y) \to H_{2n-1}(Y, |Z|) \xrightarrow{\partial} \mathbb{Z}(n-1) \to 0$$

where $\mathbb{Z}(n-1) \subseteq \ker \{ H_{2n-2}(|Z|, \mathbb{Z}(n-1)) \to H_{2n-2}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n-1)) \}$ is generated by the class of $Z$. We may think of the chain $\Gamma$ with $\partial \Gamma = Z$ as giving the element of

$$\text{Ext}^1_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Z}(n-1), H_{2n-1}(Y)) =: J_{n-1}(Y) \quad \text{(III.A.39)}$$

corresponding to the above short-exact sequence. Since $Y$ is smooth and connected this group is canonically isomorphic to $\text{Ext}^1_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Z}(0), H^{2n-1}(Y, \mathbb{Z}(n))) =: J^n(Y)$ and under this isomorphism $\Gamma$ corresponds to $AJ_Y(Z)$.

Our point here is that this does not work in the non-smooth case.

*For $Y \subset X$ a SNCD, using $\Gamma$ with $\partial \Gamma = Z$ as an element in (III.A.39) is the wrong way to define $AJ_Y(Z)$. 

This is illustrated by the simple example

$$\begin{array}{c}
\hline
a^* \quad \circ \quad b^* \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

where $Z = a - b$ (and the $\Gamma$ is not in $C^1_{\#}(Y)$). Not only does one not expect to be able to define $AJ_Y(Z)$ in this case (as $[Z] \neq 0$ in $H^2(Y)$), for this $Y$ one has $\text{Ext}^1_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Z}(0), H_1(Y)) = 0$.

Consequently, the homological definition also does not give anything in the following equally simple example where $Z = a - b$.

$$\begin{array}{c}
\hline
a^* \quad \circ \quad b^* \\
\hline
f_1 \\
\hline
f_2 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

Here, we know that we should have

$$AJ_Y(Z) = f(p_1)/f(p_2) \in \mathbb{C}^*$$

for $f$ a function with $(f) = a - b$.

A more general statement is this: for a $(2n-1)$-dimensional SNCD $Y$ one has a natural morphism of MHS $H^{2n-1}(Y) \to H_{2n-1}(Y)(-2n+1)$ inducing

$$J^n(Y) \to J_{n-1}(Y).$$

It is easy to see that this map factors through $\bigoplus J^n(Y_i)$, which shows that none of the ‘non-classical’ information contained in $AJ_Y(Z)$ is left on the right-hand side.
III.B Limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings in one-parameter families

We assume that we are given the standard situation
\[ \mathcal{X} \xrightarrow{\pi} S \] (III.B.1)
of a SSD, that is:
- \( S \) is a disc with parameter \( s \) vanishing at \( s_0 \in S \), and \( S^* = S \setminus \{s_0\} \) is the punctured disc;
- \( \mathcal{X} \) is a (smooth) complex analytic manifold of dimension \( 2n \), with \( \mathcal{X}^* := \pi^{-1}(S^*) \);
- \( \pi \) is proper, connected, projective, and holomorphic, with smooth restriction to \( \mathcal{X}^* \to S^* \) (so that by GAGA fibres \( X_s, s \in S^* \), are smooth projective algebraic varieties of dimension \( 2n - 1 \)); and
- the fibre \( X_{s_0} \) is a SNCD (with components \( X_i \) all having multiplicity one); write \( X_{s_0} = \bigcup X_i \subset \mathcal{X} \).

We are then in the situation of §III.A with \( X = \mathcal{X}, Y = X_{s_0} \) and \( Y = X_i \). Denote by \( Z^\alpha_{\pi}(\mathcal{X}) \) the group of codimension-\( n \) algebraic cycles ‘in general position’, i.e. that intersect all of the fibres \( X_s \) and strata \( X_i \) properly; clearly \( Z^\alpha_{\pi}(\mathcal{X}) \subset Z^\alpha_{\#}(\mathcal{X}) \). Note that any \( Z \in Z^\alpha_{\#}(\mathcal{X}) \) restricts to a general position cycle over some smaller disc.

For \( Z \in Z^\alpha_{\#}(\mathcal{X}) \), setting \( Z^* := Z \cap \mathcal{X}^* \) and \( Z_s := Z \cdot X_s \ (s \in S^*) \), we consider the conditions
\[
\begin{align*}
(i) & \quad \text{the fundamental class } [Z^*] = 0 \text{ in } H^{2n}(\mathcal{X}; \mathbb{Z}); \\
(ii) & \quad \text{the fundamental class } [Z^s] = 0 \text{ in } H^{2n}(\mathcal{X}^*; \mathbb{Z}); \\
(iii) & \quad \text{the fundamental class } [Z_s] = 0 \text{ in } H^{2n}(X_s; \mathbb{Z}).
\end{align*}
\] (III.B.2)

We note that
\[(i) \Rightarrow (ii) \Rightarrow (iii)\]
and all of the implications are strict, as shown by simple examples, such as the degeneration (type \( I_2 \) in Kodaira’s list).

Then \( Z_s = p_s - q_s \) satisfies condition (iii) but not condition (ii), and \( Z_s = 2(p_s - q_s) \) satisfies condition (ii) but not condition (i). Here, we take \( Z = \bigcup Z_s \).

We also note that in case (iii), the fundamental class in homology
\[
[Z_{s_0}]_{\text{hom}} \in H_{2n-2}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z})
\]
is zero. The fundamental class in cohomology \([Z_{s_0}] \in H^{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z})\), as defined in the previous section, is non-zero. This again illustrates the necessity for using cycles, chains and currents of intersection type so as to obtain cohomology classes.

Because of our SSD assumption, the monodromy \( T : H^{2n-1}(X_s, \mathbb{Z}) \to H^{2n-1}(X_s, \mathbb{Z}), \ s \neq s_0 \), is unipotent, and we shall denote by \( (\mathcal{H}_e, \mathcal{F}_e, \mathcal{K}_{\mathcal{Z}, e}, \nabla) \) the canonically extended VHS associated to the \((2n-1)\)th cohomology along the fibres of the family (III.B.1). We note that \( \mathcal{H}_{\mathcal{Z}, e} = j_*(R^{2n-1}_{\mathcal{X}}\mathbb{Z}_X \cdot) \) where \( j : S^* \to S \) is the inclusion. As in §II.A we set \( \mathcal{J}_e = \mathcal{F}_e^{\alpha}\backslash \mathcal{H}_e/\mathcal{K}_{\mathcal{Z}, e} \) and recall the subsheaf \( \mathcal{J}_e \subset \mathcal{J}_e \) defined by the sections of \( \mathcal{J}_e \to S \) as in §II.A. Here, as before, we are
omitting reference to the transversality condition satisfied by normal functions. For a cycle $Z \in Z^n_e(\mathcal{X})$ satisfying condition (iii) above the corresponding normal function $\nu_Z$ is defined over $S^*$ by

$$\nu_Z(s) = AJ_{X_s}(Z_s). \quad (III.B.3)$$

More precisely, there is a fibre space of complex Lie groups $J \to S^*$ with fibres

$$J_s = F_n H^{2n-1}(X_s) \backslash H^{2n-1}(X_s) / H^{2n-1}(X_s, \mathbb{Z})$$

and where the restriction $\hat{J}_e$ to $S^*$ is $\hat{J} = \emptyset_{S^*}(J)$, the sheaf of holomorphic sections of $J \to S^*$. That the right-hand side of (III.B.3) gives such a section is well-known (cf. [Kin83, Introduction]).

In case (i) above Zucker [Zuc76, Zuc79] has proved that $\nu_Z$ extends to a section of $\hat{J}_e$, and this has been extended to case (ii) by El Zein and Zucker [EZ84]. Next we shall prove the following proposition.

**Proposition III.B.4.** In case (iii) in (III.B.2) $\nu_Z$ gives an ANF in the sense of §II.A.

It then follows from Theorem II.B.9 that $\hat{J}_e \to S$ graphs $\nu_Z$, which in particular will imply the results of Zucker and El Zein–Zucker with the refinement that in cases (i) and (ii) $\nu_Z$ gives a section of $\hat{J}_e \subset \hat{e}_s$.

**Remark.** The discrepancy between condition (ii) and condition (iii) is just that between normal functions (on $S$) and ANFs, hence is detected by the torsion group $G$. This is visible geometrically: in the notation of the proof of Theorem III.C.3,

$$\ker\{H^{2n}(\mathcal{X}, \mathbb{Z}) \to H^{2n}(X_s, \mathbb{Z})\} \cong \ker(\nu_Z) \cong \ker(\nu_Z) \cong G.$$

In cases (i) and (ii) the ‘value’ $\nu_Z(s_0) \in J_{e,s_0}$ is defined and in this section we want to relate it to generalized ‘periods’ on $X_{s_0}$. In fact, it is preferable here to work without Proposition III.B.4 and the results of §II, because the existence of a well-defined value $\nu_Z(s_0) \in \hat{J}_{e,s_0}$ follows from [EZ84], and the corollary to our main result (III.B.6) yields a second proof that it lies in $J_{e,s_0}$ (in the geometric case). To explain this point, we consider the short exact sheaf sequence on $S$

$$0 \to J_{e,s_0} \to \mathcal{H}_{s_0} \to \mathcal{H}_{e,s_0} \to 0,$$

where $j_s(\mathcal{H}_Z) = \mathcal{H}_{Z,e}$, and let $\nu^*_Z \in \Gamma(S, \mathcal{H}_e)$ be associated to $Z$ in case (ii). By the main theorem of [EZ84], $\nu^*_Z$ lifts to a section $\nu^*_Z \in \Gamma(S, \mathcal{J}_e)$; shrinking $S$ if necessary we may lift further to $\nu_Z \in \Gamma(S, \mathcal{F}_e \setminus \mathcal{H}_e)$. This is a (holomorphic) section of a vector bundle and may therefore be evaluated at $s_0$; writing $\text{pr} : J_{e,s_0} \to J_{e,s_0}$ we can define

$$\lim_{s \to s_0} \nu^*_Z(s) := \text{pr}(\nu_Z(s_0)).$$

It is straightforward to check that this is well defined, the point being that ‘pr’ exactly kills the invariant cycles.

Now we come to the interpretation as periods on $X_{s_0}$. The map $Z^n_e(\mathcal{X}) \to Z^n_{\mathcal{M}}(X_{s_0})$ given by intersecting with the $\{X_i\}$, sends $Z$ to an intersection cycle $Z_{s_0} = \{Z_i\}$ on $X_{s_0}$; $(Z_{s_0})_0$ (cf. (III.A.5) and (III.A.22)) then yields a motivic cocycle with class $[Z_{s_0}]_\mathcal{M}$. In case (i) in (III.A.2), from Lemma–Definition III.A.28

$$[Z] = 0 \implies [Z_{s_0}] = 0 \implies [Z_{s_0}]_\mathcal{M} \in H^{2n}_\mathcal{M}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}(n))_{\text{hom}},$$

and $AJ_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0}) \in J^n(X_{s_0})$ is defined.
Recall the C–S complex (cf. [Mor84] and [KK98, § 5])

\[ H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0}) \xrightarrow{\rho} H^{2n-1}_\lim(X_s) \xrightarrow{T-L} H^{2n-1}_\lim(X_s) \xrightarrow{\sigma} H_{2n-1}(X_{s_0})(-2n+1) \rightarrow \]

which is defined (but not exact) integrally, with the Clemens retraction map (cf. [Cle77]) \( X \xrightarrow{r} X_{s_0} \) inducing \( \rho := r^* \) and \( \sigma := r_* \circ \) (Poincaré duality). Taking \( \otimes \mathbb{Q} \), C–S becomes an exact sequence of MHS, and one may replace \( T-I \) by \( N \); with this change it is even self-dual. Now since \( \rho \) is a MHS morphism, there is an induced map \( AJ(\rho) : J(X_{s_0}) \rightarrow \hat{J}_{e,s_0} \), factoring through \( J_{e,s_0} \) since \( \text{im}(\rho) \subseteq \ker(N) \). The main result of this section is the following theorem.

**Theorem III.B.5.** With the above notation, in case (i) in (III.B.2)

\[ \nu_Z(s_0) = AJ(\rho)(AJ_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0})). \]

We shall write this as

\[ \lim_{s \rightarrow s_0} AJ_X(Z_0) = AJ(\rho)(AJ_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0})). \]  \hfill (III.B.6)

**Corollary.** We have

\[ \nu_Z(s_0) \in J_{e,s_0} = F^n \ker N_{\mathbb{C}} \setminus \ker N_{\mathbb{C}} / H_{2n,e,s_0}. \]

Of course, this corollary follows from Theorem II.A.9 and Proposition III.B.4. However, Theorem III.B.5 and (III.B.6) together with §III.A will give considerably more, binding limits of Abel–Jacobi maps together with regulators on higher algebraic \( K \)-theory on the substrata of \( X_{s_0} \).

To this end, if we put a weight filtration on \( J_{e,s_0} \) using the monodromy weight filtration, namely \( W_{-j}J_{e,s_0} := \text{Ext}^1_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Z}, W_{-j-1} \ker(T-I)) \), then (since \( \rho \) is a morphism of MHS) \( J(\rho) \) is compatible with \( W_* \).

We shall need a lemma for the proof of Theorem III.B.5 (and for subsequent use); in the following the same notations \( \omega(s), \lim_{s \rightarrow s_0} \omega(s), \) and \( \omega(s_0) \) are used for classes and their representatives.

**Lemma–Definition III.B.7.**

(i) A (holomorphic) section \( \omega(s) \in \Gamma(S, F^n_e) \) may be represented by a \( (d_{rel}) \)-closed \( C^\infty \) relative log \( \langle X_{s_0}\rangle \) \((2n-1)\)-form on \( X \).

(ii) Its restriction to the fibre \( F^n_{e,s_0} = F^n H^{2n-1}_\lim(X_s, \mathbb{C}) \) over \( s_0 \) of the corresponding vector bundle shall be denoted \( \lim_{s \rightarrow s_0} \omega(s) \), and corresponds to restricting the representative. (Note that \( \Gamma(S, F^n) \rightarrow F^n_{e,s_0} \)

(iii) Pullback of the representative to the components of \( X_{s_0} \) defines \( \{ \omega(s_0)_i \} \) with compatible residues as in the Observation (end of Step 1); taking residues as in (III.A.15) completes this to \( \{ \omega(s_0)_I \} =: \omega(s_0) \in F^{-n+1}H_{2n-1}(X_{s_0}) \).

(iv) Pullback is factored by restriction, with \( \sigma(\lim_{s \rightarrow s_0} \omega(s)) = \omega(s_0) \).

**Proof.** Parts (i) and (ii) follow (respectively) from \( F^n_e \cong \mathcal{R}^{2n-1}(-\pi_e F^n A^\bullet_{X/S}(\log(X_{s_0})) \) (see [Zuc84, Corollary, p. 130]) and

\[ H^{2n-1}(F^n A^\bullet_{X/S}(\log(X_{s_0})) \otimes \mathcal{O}_{X_{s_0}}) \cong F^n H^{2n-1}_\lim(X_s, \mathbb{C}) \]

[Zuc84, (24)(i) and the preceding discussion]. To see part (iii), lift \( \omega(s) \) to a (relatively closed) \( C^\infty \) log \( \langle X_{s_0}\rangle \) form on \( X \), notice that \( \omega(s_0)_i = \text{Res}_{X} \omega(s_0)_I \), and use the remark at the end of Step 1 in §III.A. Part (iv) is immediate from the description on the level of representatives. \( \square \)
Proof of Theorem III.B.5. We recall the identifications

\[
\begin{align*}
\hat{J}_{e,s_0} & \cong (F^n H_{\text{lim}}^{2n-1}(X_s))^\vee / H^{2n-1}(X_s, \mathbb{Z}(n)) \\
J(X_{s_0}) & \cong (F^{-n+1} H_{2n-1}(X_{s_0}))^\vee / H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}(n)).
\end{align*}
\]

They are related by the commutative diagram,

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
F^n_{e,s_0} \otimes (F^n_{e,s_0} \setminus H_{e,s_0}) & \xrightarrow{Q(\cdot)} & \mathbb{C} \\
\sigma \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
F^{-n+1} H_{2n-1}(X_{s_0}) \otimes (F^n H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0}) \setminus H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0})) & \xrightarrow{\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle} & \mathbb{C}
\end{array}
\]

where \(\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle\) is the pairing between homology and cohomology.

In the following we shall choose lifts \(\hat{A}_{\hat{X}_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0}) \in (F^{-n+1} H_{2n-1}(X_{s_0}))^\vee\) (of \(\hat{A}_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0})\)) and \(\hat{\nu}_Z \in \Gamma(S, (\mathcal{F}_{n}^e)^\vee)\) (as above, of \(\nu_Z\)); the latter specializes to a lift \(\hat{\nu}_Z(s_0) \in (F^{-n+1} H_{\text{lim}}^{2n-1}(X_s))^\vee\) of \(\lim_{s \to s_0} \hat{A}_{X_s}(Z_s)\). Taking an arbitrary \(\omega\) as in the proof of Lemma–Definition III.B.7 (which yields a section of \(\mathcal{F}_{e}^n\)) and pairing with \(\hat{\nu}_Z\), yields a holomorphic function \(\hat{\nu}_Z, \omega\) over \(S\). If we can show (for all such \(\omega\))

\[
[\hat{A}_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0})](\omega(s_0)) = \hat{\nu}_Z, \omega(s_0) \tag{III.B.8}
\]

then we are done: using the diagram + in Lemma–Definition III.B.7(iv) on the left-hand side and the notation in Lemma–Definition III.B.7(ii) for the right-hand side, (III.A.8) becomes

\[
[\rho(\hat{A}_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0}))](s) = [\hat{\nu}_Z(s)](s).
\]

That is, \(\rho(\hat{A}_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0}))\) and \(\hat{\nu}_Z(s_0)\) are the same functional, and going modulo periods gives (III.B.6).

Obviously, for (III.B.8) to hold, our chosen lifts must be ‘compatible’ in some sense. We have assumed that \(\mathcal{Z} \in \mathbb{Z}^n_{x}(\mathcal{X})_{\text{hom}}\); fix once and for all a \(\hat{\Gamma} \in C_{x}^{2n-1}(\mathcal{X})\) as in Lemma III.A.38(a). For open \(U \subset S\) let \(\hat{A}(U) \subset F^n \hat{A}^{2n-1}(\pi^{-1}(U)), \log(X_{s_0} \cap \pi^{-1}(U))\) consist of relatively closed forms producing (by fibrewise restriction) holomorphic sections of \(\mathcal{F}_{e}^n\). Then \(\omega \mapsto \pi_*(\hat{\Gamma} \wedge \omega)\) induces a sheaf map \(\hat{A} \to \mathcal{N}_S^e\); that this is \(\mathcal{O}_S\)-linear and factors through \(\hat{A} \to \mathcal{O}_S[\mathbb{N}_S^e]\) is easy and done in [Kin83, Proposition 3.2.1]. In this way \(\hat{\Gamma}\) gives a holomorphic section of \((\mathcal{F}_{e}^n)^\vee\). Moreover, using [Kin71, Theorem 2.3.4] it is of intersection type with respect to (in addition to \(X_{s_0}\)) \(X_s\) for almost every \(s \in S^*\). By [Kin83, Proposition 3.2.2(2)], for almost every \(s \in S^*\) \(\pi^*(\hat{\Gamma} \wedge \omega)(s) = \int_{\Gamma_s} \hat{\iota}_{X_s} \omega\) (where \(\Gamma_s := \hat{\Gamma} \cdot X_s\) satisfies \(\partial \Gamma_s = Z_s\)). A holomorphic section of \((\mathcal{F}_{e}^n)^\vee\) almost everywhere lifting (III.B.3) lifts (III.B.3) everywhere, so we may take

\[
\hat{\nu}_Z := (2 \pi \sqrt{-1})^n \pi_*(\hat{\Gamma} \wedge \cdot), \quad \hat{\nu}_Z, \omega := (2 \pi \sqrt{-1})^n \pi_*(\hat{\Gamma} \wedge \omega).
\]

The second lift is much easier to construct; using the same \(\hat{\Gamma}\), and taking \(\Gamma_i := \hat{\Gamma} \cdot X_i\), we are in the situation of Lemma III.A.38(b) so that

\[
\omega(s_0) \mapsto (2 \pi \sqrt{-1})^n \sum_{i} \int_{\Gamma_i} \omega(s_0)_i
\]

(cf. Lemma–Definition III.B.7(iii)) gives \(\hat{A}_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0})\). Now we simply compute: writing \(T\) for \(\hat{\Gamma} \wedge \omega \wedge \pi^*(ds/s)\) (which is a normal current of \(Y_i\)-residue-type for all \(i\) and \(Y_J\)-transversal
for all $|J| > 1$ and $\psi_0$ for the characteristic function of $S^*$ (see Step 1), for ‘arbitrary’ $\omega$

$$
\frac{1}{(2\pi \sqrt{-1})^n} \tilde{\nu}_{Z, \omega}(s_0) = (\pi_*(\tilde{\Gamma} \wedge \omega))(s_0) = \text{Res}_{s_0}(\pi_*(\tilde{\Gamma} \wedge \omega) \cdot \frac{ds}{s})
$$

$$
= \text{Res}_{s_0}(\pi_* T) = \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} (1 - \psi_0) \, d[\pi_* T]
$$

$$
= \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} \pi_* \{(1 - \pi^* \psi_0) \, d[T]\} = \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} \pi_* \{\sum_i (1 - \psi_i) \, d[T]\}
$$

$$
= \pi_* \{\sum_i j_{is} \, \text{Res}_{X_i}(T)\} = \sum_i \int_{X_i} \text{Res}_{X_i} \left( \tilde{\Gamma} \wedge \left[ \omega \wedge \pi^* \frac{ds}{s} \right] \right),
$$

which by Lemma III.A.6(ii)

$$
= \sum_i \int_{X_i} (j_{is} \tilde{\Gamma}) \wedge \text{Res}_{X_i} \left( \omega \wedge \pi^* \frac{ds}{s} \right) = \sum_i \int_{\Gamma_i} \omega(s_0)_i. \tag*{\square}
$$

**Remark.** The essence of the proof is little more than

$$
\lim_{s \to s_0} \int_{\Gamma_s} \omega(s) = \int_{\Gamma_{s_0}} \omega(s_0) = \sum_i \int_{\Gamma_i} \omega(s_0)_i,
$$

with added analytic and interpretative complications. Chief amongst these is that $\tilde{\Gamma} \in C^{2n-1}_\#(X)$, $\Gamma_{s_0} \in C^{2n-1}_\#(X_{s_0})$ (cf. Step 2 and Lemma III.A.38) so that everything converges.

**Example.**

(i) For $n = 1$, this means that $|\text{supp}|\Gamma_{s_0}$ does not pass through the ‘nodes’ $X^{[1]} \subset X_{s_0}$.

(ii) For $n = 2$ with $X = X_1 \cup X_2$, consider the case where $Z = Z' - Z''$ ($|Z'| \cap |Z''| = \emptyset$) intersects $X_1, X_2, X_{12}$ transversely (in the sense of differential topology), hence to first order. Then the intersection integral current $\tilde{\Gamma}(\partial \tilde{\Gamma} = Z)$ can be chosen to be (integration over) a $C^\infty$ chain which meets the $X_I$ transversely. In the local, schematic illustration

we have $Z_{s_0} = \{Z'_1 - Z''_1, Z'_2 - Z''_2\}$ while $\Gamma_{s_0} = \{\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2\}$ consists of the two smooth shaded regions. The latter meet the surface $X_{12}$ (transversely) in real codimension two (on $|\Gamma_i|$), so that $\Gamma_1 \cdot X_{12} = \Gamma_2 \cdot X_{12}$ is a 1-chain with boundary the 0-cycle $(Z' - Z'') \cdot X_{12}$. If $X_{12} \subset X_1$ is locally given by $z = 0$, then the 3-form $\omega(s_0)$ (cf. Lemma–Definition III.B.7) restricted to $X_1$ is locally $\omega(s_0)_1 = \alpha \wedge (dz/z) + \beta(\alpha, \beta C^\infty)$. We can arrange for local real $C^\infty$ coordinates on (say) $\Gamma_1$ of the form $(u, v, w)$, $u + iv = z$, so that $\Gamma_1 \cdot X_{12} = \{w \in [a, b] \cap \{u = v = 0\}$. Hence, in agreement with the general results of §III.A (cf. Step 7), $\int_{\Gamma_1} \omega(s_0)_1$ is bounded by an integral of the form

$$
\int |f| \frac{du \wedge dv \wedge dw}{\sqrt{u^2 + v^2}} (fC^\infty)
$$

340
Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings

and is absolutely convergent. It is then essentially by continuity of integration that

$$\lim_{s \to s_0} \int_{\Gamma_s} \omega(s) = \sum_i \int_{\Gamma_i} \omega(s)_i.$$  

We now turn our attention to case (ii) in (III.B.2). Here the normal function \( \nu_Z^* \) has no singularity and extends to a section \( \nu_Z \) of \( \mathcal{F}^e \) over \( S \). However, excluding case (i) the geometric interpretation of \( \nu_Z(s_0) \) cannot be the right-hand side of (III.B.6) because \([Z_{s_0}] \neq 0 \) in \( H^{2n}(X_{s_0}) \).

The following illustrates the problem with trying to salvage

$$\left< \nu_Z(s_0), \frac{\omega(s)}{(2\pi i)^n} \right> = \sum_i \int_{\Gamma_i} \omega(s)_i$$

independently of (III.B.6).

**Example.** An elliptic fibration of type \( I_2 \) in Kodaira’s notation map be pictured as

![Diagram](https://via.placeholder.com/150)

where the cycles \( \delta_1 =_{\text{hom}} \delta_2 \) vanish as \( s \to s_0 \). The monodromy is \( T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \). For the cycle \( Z_s = 2(p_s - q_s) \) we have \( Z_s = \partial \Gamma_s \), with \( \Gamma_s = \Gamma_s^0 \cup \Gamma_s^0 \) multivalued. (Of course, \( Z = \bigcup_{s \in S} Z_s \) as usual; but there is no global \( \tilde{\Gamma} \).) The Dehn twists produced by monodromy in \( \Gamma_0^s, \Gamma_1^s \) are opposite in orientation, however, which makes \( \int_{\Gamma_i} \) single-valued as a section of \( (\mathcal{F}^1)^e \) over \( S^* \). So for \( \omega \) as in Lemma–Definition III.B.7 \( (\omega(s) \in H^0(\Omega^1_X); \omega(s_0) \in H^0(\omega_{X,s_0}) \) with residues \( \pm 1 \) at the nodes), \( \int_{\Gamma^1} \omega(s) \) and \( \int_{\Gamma^0} \omega(s) \) diverge logarithmically as \( s \to s_0 \) but their sum does not. Hence, \( \int_{\Gamma} \omega(s) \) is nothing but

$$\left< \nu_Z(s_0), \frac{\omega(s)}{2\pi i} \right>$$

with

$$\lim_{s \to s_0} \int_{\Gamma_s} \omega(s) = \left< \nu_Z(s_0), \frac{\lim_{s \to s_0} \omega(s)}{2\pi i} \right>$$

the limit may also be regarded as a principal value of the sum of divergent integrals \( \int_{\Gamma_0 \cap X_1} \omega(s_0) + \int_{\Gamma_0 \cap X_2} \omega(s_0) \), but this principal value cannot be read off from geometric data on \( X_{s_0} \). Again, the problem (and the reason for the divergences) is that \( \Gamma_{s_0} \) is not in \( C^1_{\#}(X_{s_0}) \), and cannot be, since \([Z_{s_0}] \neq 0 \).

To determine the class in \( H^2(X_{s_0}) \cong H^2(\mathcal{X}) \) of a (non-general-position) cycle in \( Z^1(\mathcal{X}) \), it suffices to compute intersection numbers (via \( H^2(\mathcal{X}, \mathbb{Z}) \times H^2_0(\mathcal{X}, \mathbb{Z}) \to H^4(\mathcal{X}, \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z} \)) with \( X_1, X_2 \). For \( \mathcal{Z}_0 : = 3Z + 2X_1 - 2X_2 \) these are zero (using \( X_i \cdot X_j = -2 \), so \([\mathcal{Z}_0] = 0 \). Moving \( \mathcal{Z}_0 \) into general position via a rational equivalence on \( \mathcal{X} \) (shrinking \( \mathcal{X} \) if necessary) therefore produces \( \mathcal{Z} \in \mathcal{Z}^1_{\#}(\mathcal{X})_{\text{hom}} \) so that \( \tilde{\mathcal{Z}} := \mathcal{Z} \cdot X_i \) are degree-zero 0-cycles). Hence, we are back in case (i) of (III.B.2), and can choose \( \tilde{\Gamma} (\partial \tilde{\Gamma} = \mathcal{Z}) \) so that

$$\lim_{s \to s_0} \int_{\tilde{\Gamma}_s} \omega(s) = \sum_i \int_{\tilde{\Gamma}_i} \omega(s)_i.$$
The key point (to be proved in general in the following, with a slight change in the choice of $\Gamma_s$) is that because $\hat{Z}^* \equiv_{\text{rat}} 3Z^*$ on $\mathcal{X}^*$, $\hat{\Gamma}$ may be chosen in such a way that $\int_{\hat{\Gamma}} \omega(s) = 3 \int_{\Gamma_s} \omega(s)$ on the nose: $\nu_\mathcal{Z} = 3\nu_Z$ on $\mathcal{X}^*$. Up to torsion, we have therefore found a ‘geometric interpretation on $X_{s_0}$’ of $\lim_{s \to s_0} \int_{\Gamma_s} \omega(s)$. (We should note that this does not work for case (iii) of (III.B.2), $Z_s = p_s - q_s$, since in this case $\int_{\Gamma_s} \omega(s)$ itself is log-divergent.)

The example just concluded suggests that the discrepancy between cases (i) and (ii) (like that between cases (ii) and (iii)) is torsion from the standpoint of normal functions. The next result implies that this is true at least for $n = 1, 2$; to state it, we shall say (for $\mathcal{Z}, \mathcal{Z}' \in Z^n(\mathcal{X})$) that $\mathcal{Z}'$ is a modification of $\mathcal{Z}$ if and only if $\text{supp}(\mathcal{Z}' - \mathcal{Z}) \subset X_{s_0}$.

**Proposition III.B.9.** Let $\mathcal{Z} \in Z^n_\text{rat}(\mathcal{X})$, and assume the Hodge Conjecture (HC) if $n > 2$. Referring to (III.B.2), in case (iii) there exists a cohomologically trivial modification $\hat{\mathcal{Z}}_0$ of a multiple $m\mathcal{Z}$ ($m \in \mathbb{Z}$). Moving this in a rational equivalence to $\mathcal{Z} \in Z^n_\text{rat}(\mathcal{X})$, we have $m\nu_Z = \nu_{\mathcal{Z}}$. In case (ii), for any lift $\nu_{\mathcal{Z}}$ we may arrange a lift $\nu_{\mathcal{Z}}$ so that $m\nu_Z = \nu_{\mathcal{Z}}$.

**Remark.** In case (ii) the proof will construct $\nu_{\mathcal{Z}}$ as $\pi_s(\hat{\Gamma} \wedge (-))$, leading to the geometric interpretation $m\nu_{\mathcal{Z}}(s_0) = (2\pi\sqrt{-1})^n \sum_i \int_{\Gamma_i} (\cdot)$.

**Proof.** First note that in case (iii), $\nu_{\mathcal{Z}}$ is meant as a section of the Néron model via Proposition III.B.4, although the equality $m\nu_Z = \nu_{\mathcal{Z}}$ is as sections of $\mathcal{F}_\epsilon$. This and $m\nu_Z = \nu_{\mathcal{Z}}$, of course, need only be verified on $\mathcal{X}^*$.

In case (iii), consider the portion of C–S (Z-coefficients, exact $\otimes \mathbb{Q}$)

$$
\begin{array}{c}
\longrightarrow H_{2n}(X_{s_0})(-2n) \xrightarrow{\mu} H_{2n}(X_{s_0}) \xrightarrow{\rho} H_{\text{lim}}^{2n}(X_s) \\
\end{array}
$$

since $\rho([\mathcal{Z}]) = 0$, $[\mathcal{Z}] \in \text{im}(\mu_{\mathbb{Q}})$. Now $\mu$ is a morphism of MHS, so by strictness

$$
[Z] \in \text{im}\left\{ W_{-2n}H_{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q}) \right\} = \text{im}\left\{ \bigoplus_i H_{2n}(X_i, \mathbb{Q}) \to H_{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q}) \right\}.
$$

Again, by strictness, this time relative to the Hodge filtrations,

$$
[Z] \in \text{im}\left\{ \bigoplus_i \text{Hg}^{n-1}(X_i)_{\mathbb{Q}} \xrightarrow{\mu'} H_{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q}) \right\}.
$$

Now assume the HC in codim. $(n - 1)$ (this is fine for $n \leq 2$; requires working rationally); then we have the following over $\mathbb{Q}$.

$$
\bigoplus_i Z^{n-1}(X_i) \xrightarrow{\text{HC}} \bigoplus_i \text{Hg}^{n-1}(X_i) \xrightarrow{\iota^*} H_{2n}(X) \xrightarrow{\iota^*} H_{2n}(X_{s_0})
$$

This shows that we can find $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $V_i \in Z^n(X_i)$ such that $\hat{\mathcal{Z}}_0 := m\mathcal{Z} - \sum V_i$ has $[\hat{\mathcal{Z}}_0] = 0$ on $\mathcal{X}$.

Using $Z^n_\#(\mathcal{X}, -\bullet) \xrightarrow{\sim} Z^n(\mathcal{X}, -\bullet)$ and shrinking $S$ if necessary, there exists $W \in Z^n(\mathcal{X}, 1)$ with pullback to all $X_s, s \in S^*$, and $\partial S W = \hat{Z} - \hat{\mathcal{Z}}_0$ (for $\hat{Z} \in Z^n_\text{rat}(\mathcal{X})$). Consequently $T_{\mathcal{W}} \in \mathcal{X}^{2n-1}(\mathcal{X})$ is of intersection type with respect to all smooth fibres, and $\partial T_{\mathcal{W}} = \hat{Z} - \hat{\mathcal{Z}}_0$ (viewed as chains). On $\mathcal{X}^*$, $\hat{\mathcal{Z}}_0 = m\mathcal{Z}$; hence, for $s \in S^*$ (writing $W_s := W \cdot X_s$) $\partial S W_s = Z_s - mZ_s$, so that (via (III.B.3)) $\nu_{\mathcal{Z}}^* = m\nu_Z^*$.
In case (ii), \(Z = \partial \Gamma\) for \(\Gamma \subseteq \mathcal{I}^{2n-1}(\mathcal{X}^*)\), which provides a lift \(\tilde{\nu}_Z := \pi_*(\Gamma \wedge (\cdot))\) (ignoring \((2\pi \sqrt{-1})^n\)) as in the proof of Theorem III.B.5, but only over \(S^*\). We obtain two \textit{a priori} different lifts of \(\nu_Z\): by writing \(\tilde{Z} = \partial \hat{\Gamma} \in C^2_{\mathbb{H}}(\mathcal{X})\), \(\tilde{\nu}_Z := \pi_*(\hat{\Gamma} \wedge (\cdot))\) (over \(S\)); and by observing
\[
\partial(T_{TV}|_{\mathcal{X}^*} + m\Gamma) = \hat{\tilde{Z}}|_{\mathcal{X}^*} - \hat{\tilde{Z}}_0|_{\mathcal{X}^*} + m\tilde{Z} = \hat{Z}|_{\mathcal{X}^*}, \quad '\hat{\tilde{\nu}}_Z := \pi_*((T_{TV} + m\Gamma) \wedge (\cdot))
\]
(over \(S^*\)). These can only differ by an invariant cycle, and we can modify \(\hat{\Gamma}\) to make this difference zero. However, for \(s \in S^*\), writing
\[
\mathbb{P}^1 \xleftarrow{\pi} \tilde{W}_s \xrightarrow{\pi_X} X_s, \quad \pi_*(T_{TV} \wedge \omega)(s) = \int_{T_{W_s}} \omega(s) = \int_{\pi_X^* \pi_X^* \Omega^1} \omega(s) = \int_{\Omega^1} \pi_\Gamma \pi_X^* \omega(s) = 0
\]
since the integrand is a closed \((1, 0)\)-current on \(\mathbb{P}^1\) hence (by a standard \(\bar{\partial}\)-regularity result) in \(\Omega^1(\mathbb{P}^1) = \{0\}\). So \(\hat{\tilde{\nu}}_Z = \hat{\nu}_Z = m\hat{\tilde{\nu}}_Z\), and we are done. \(\square\)

It remains to prove Proposition III.B.4, the logarithmic growth part of which is done in [SZ85, Proposition 5.28]. Let \(Z \in Z^2_n(\mathcal{X})\) be as in case (iii) of (III.B.2); shrinking \(S\) if necessary we may assume that for any acyclic \(U \subset S^*, \mathcal{Z} \cap \pi^{-1}(U)\) is homeomorphic to \(Z_s \times U\) \((s \in U)\). The map
\[
H_{2n-1}(X_s, |Z_s|, \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow (F^n H^{2n-1}(X_s))^\vee\quad (s \in S^*)
\]
sending \(\Gamma_s \mapsto \int_{\Gamma_s}\) identifies the action of monodromy on a lift \(\tilde{\nu}_Z(s)\) of the normal function and that of \(\hat{T} \in \text{End}(H^{2n-1}(X_s, Z_s))\) (which lifts \(T \in \text{End}(H^{2n-1}(X_s, \mathbb{Z}))\)) on \([\Gamma_s]\).
Writing
\[
\gamma : H^{2n-1}(X_s, \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^{2n-1}(X_s, |Z_s|, \mathbb{Z})
\]
we must show the following claim.

**Claim.** We claim that \((\hat{T} - I)\tilde{\nu}_Z(s) \in \text{im}(\gamma \circ (T_Q - I|Z_s))\).

**Proof.** Working integrally and ignoring MHS, the composition
\[
H^{2n-1}(X_s) \xrightarrow{\cong} H^{2n}(\partial^{\mathcal{X}}, X_s) \xrightarrow{\gamma} H^{2n}(\partial^{\mathcal{X}}) \xleftarrow{\sigma} H^{2n}(\mathcal{X}) \xrightarrow{\text{Res}} H^{2n+1}(\mathcal{X})
\]
identifies with \(\sigma\) in the C–S complex above (Theorem III.B.5). Here \(\text{‘Res’}\) is the connecting homomorphism of the localization sequence for \(\mathcal{X}, X_{s_0}\). Define \(\sigma\) by the dotted arrow in;

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\rightarrow H^{2n-1}(X_s \setminus |Z_s|) \\
\xrightarrow{\text{Res}} H^{2n}(\partial^{\mathcal{X}} \setminus |\partial Z|, X_s \setminus |Z_s|) \\
\xrightarrow{\gamma} H^{2n}(\partial^{\mathcal{X}} \setminus |\partial Z|) \\
\xrightarrow{\sigma} H^{2n}(\mathcal{X}^* \setminus |Z^*|)
\end{array}
\]

343
where the top row is exact, and so \( \tilde{\sigma} \circ (\tilde{T} - I) = 0 \). By construction, the following diagram commutes.

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
H^{2n}_|Z_s| (X_s) & \overset{\text{zero on } Z_s}{\longrightarrow} & H^{2n}_|Z_s| (X_s) \\
\downarrow \partial & & \downarrow \partial \\
H^{2n-1}_|(X_s \setminus |Z_s|) & \overset{\tilde{T} - I}{\longrightarrow} & H^{2n-1}_|(X_s \setminus |Z_s|) \\
\downarrow j & & \downarrow j_0 \\
H^{2n-1}_|X_s| & \overset{T - I}{\longrightarrow} & H^{2n-1}_|X_s| \\
\downarrow \sigma & & \downarrow \sigma \\
\left\{ H^{2n+1}_|X_{s_0}| (\mathcal{X}) \right\} & & \left\{ H^{2n+1}_|X_{s_0}| (\mathcal{X}) \right\} \\
\end{array}
\]

Here the columns and the bottom row are exact \( \otimes \mathbb{Q} \) (at the middle term). We caution that the middle row is (in case (iii)) not exact \( \otimes \mathbb{Q} \) (even for \( n = 1 \); cf. \cite{Asa03}). In any case, clearly \( j_0 \) is injective, hence \( (\tilde{T} - I) \Gamma_s \in j(\ker \sigma|Z_s) = j(\text{im}(T - I)|Z_s) \). \( \square \)

**Remark.** A referee has pointed out that Proposition III.B.4 also follows from the Theorem of \cite{SZ85} that the direct image of the constant sheaf by a non-proper map is an admissible variation of MHS, since this implies that the VMHS associated to a cycle is admissible (using the stability of admissibility under subquotients). Since the monodromy property for lifts of normal functions is crucial for us and the proof in \cite[§ 5]{SZ85} is rather general and technical, we chose to include the direct proof above.

**III.C Identification of the extension group \( G \) in the Néron model in the geometric case**

For use in the computation of examples we shall give, in the geometric case, a description of \( G \) that results by intertwining two C–S sequences.

Recall that we are working with a SSD \( X \to S \) over a disc (\( \dim X = 2n \)), so the singular fibre \( X_{s_0} = \cup X_i \) is an SNCD. Throughout this section, we assume that the \( H^* (X_s, \mathbb{Z}) \) (\( s \in S^* \)) are torsion-free, as is the case when the \( X_s \) are smooth projective hypersurfaces. It is convenient to augment \( X \) to a ‘complete total space’ \( \mathcal{X} \), i.e. a smooth projective variety containing \( X \) as an (analytic) open subset, and write

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
X_{s_0} & \overset{\jmath}{\longrightarrow} & \mathcal{X} \\
\downarrow \cup & & \downarrow \cup \\
X & & \mathcal{X} \\
\end{array}
\]

for the inclusion.

We will have to work with abelian groups of finite rank which contain torsion. Let \( W_Z \) be one such group, \( W^{\text{tor}}_Z \) its torsion subgroup, and \( W_Q := W_Z \otimes \mathbb{Q} \). For a subgroup \( U_Z \subset W_Z \), we set

\[
(U_Q)_Z = U_Q \cap W_Z = \text{Ker}(W_Z \to W_Q/U_Q).
\]

344
If \( \varphi_Z : W_Z \to V_Z \) is a morphism, one has
\[
(\text{Im } \varphi_Q)_Z = \text{Ker}(V_Z \to V_Q/\phi(W_Q)), \\
(\text{Ker } \varphi_Q)_Z = \text{Ker}(W_Z \to V_Q).
\]
Moreover,
\[
\text{if } V_Z \text{ is torsion-free then } (\text{Ker } \varphi_Q)_Z = \text{Ker } \varphi_Z. \tag{III.C.1}
\]

Our first result relates the group of components of the Néron model to the failure of the composition, with \( \mathbb{Z} \)-coefficients,
\[
H_{2n}(X_{s_0}) \xrightarrow{j_*^Z} H_{2n}(X) \cong H_{2n}^\vee(X) \xrightarrow{j_*} H_{2n}^\vee(X_{s_0}) \tag{III.C.2}
\]
to be ‘integrally strict’.

**Theorem III.C.3.** Assume that \( H_{2n-1}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}) \) is torsion-free. Then we have the identification
\[
G \cong \frac{(\text{Im } j_*^Z \circ j_*^Q)_Z}{\text{Im } j_*^Z \circ j_*^Q}.
\]

**Proof.** We intertwine the integrally long-exact cohomology sequences (bold arrows) of the pairs \((X, \partial X)\) and \((\partial X, X_s)\), where we assume that \( X_s \subset \partial X \).

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\cdots \xrightarrow{\psi} H^{2n}(X, \partial X) \xrightarrow{\mu} H^{2n}(X) \xrightarrow{\nu} H^{2n}(X_s) \xrightarrow{T-I} H^{2n}(X) \xrightarrow{\alpha} H^{2n}(\partial X) \xrightarrow{\gamma} H^{2n-1}(X) \xrightarrow{\beta} H^{2n}(X_s) \xrightarrow{\delta} H^{2n+1}(X) \\
H^{2n-1}(X) \xrightarrow{\nu'} H^{2n-1}(X_s) \xrightarrow{(T-I)'} H^{2n}(\partial X, X_s) \xrightarrow{\gamma'} H^{2n}(X) \xrightarrow{\beta'} H^{2n+1}(X)
\end{array}
\]

Here ‘\( T - I \)’ is meant under the identification of \( H^*(\partial X, X_s) \) with \( H^{*-1}(X_s) \). Since \( X_{s_0} \xrightarrow{i} X \) is a homotopy equivalence, we have integrally
\[
H^*(X) \cong H^*(X_{s_0}), \quad H^*(\partial X) \cong H_{4n-s}(X) \cong H_{4n-s}(X_{s_0});
\]

\( \nu \) and \( \psi \) become respectively \( r^* \) and \( r_* \) under these identifications. So if we tensor with \( \mathbb{Q} \), the rows become C-S sequences; they are therefore rationally exact. Using this and duality of \( r^* \) and \( r_* \), we have
\[
(\text{Ker}(T - I)_Q)^\perp = (\text{Im } \nu_Q)^\perp = (\text{Im } \psi_Q^\vee)^\perp = \text{Ker } \psi_Q' \tag{III.C.4}
\]
where all of the groups are considered to lie inside \( H^{2n-1}(X_s, \mathbb{Q}) \). Since \( H^{2n+1}(X, \partial X) \cong H_{2n-1}(X_{s_0}) \) is torsion-free, (III.C.4) and (III.C.1) combine to give
\[
(\text{Ker}(T - I)_Q)^\perp_Z = (\text{Ker } \psi_Q)_Z = \text{Ker } \psi_Z'.
\]

Again from (III.C.1) and the \( \mathbb{Q} \)-exactness of the rows,
\[
\text{Ker } \nu_Z = (\text{Ker } \nu_Q)_Z = (\text{Im } \mu_Q)_Z.
\]
Now writing
\[
\beta \oplus \delta : H^{2n}(\partial X) \to H^{2n}(X_s) \oplus H^{2n+1}(X, \partial X)
\]
we have
\[
\frac{\text{Ker } \psi_Z'}{\text{Im } (T_{Z} - I)} \xrightarrow{\gamma} \frac{\text{Ker } (\beta_Z \oplus \delta_Z)}{\text{Im } \mu_Z} \xrightarrow{\alpha} \frac{\text{Ker } \nu_Z}{\text{Im } \mu_Z}.
\]

345
Putting everything together,
\[ G := \frac{(\text{Ker}(T - I)'_Q)_Z}{\text{Im}(T - I)'_Z} = \text{Ker} \psi'_Z \cong \text{Ker} \nu_Z = \frac{(\text{Im} \mu_Q)_Z}{\text{Im} \mu_Z}. \]

Finally, using the identifications we can rewrite \( \mu_Z \) as the composition
\[ H_{2n}(X_{s_0}) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{2n}(X) \cong H^{2n}(X, \partial X) \longrightarrow H^{2n}(X) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^{2n}(X_{s_0}) \]
which is equivalent to (III.C.2).

We want to use Theorem III.C.3 to reduce the computation of \( G \) to an intersection computation. For this we write
\[ \tilde{j} : \tilde{X}_{s_0} = \coprod_i X_i \to \mathbb{X}, \]
\[ \tilde{j}_Z^+ \circ \tilde{j}_Z^- : \bigoplus_i H_{2n}(X_i, Z) \to \bigoplus_i H^{2n}(X_i, Z) \cong \bigoplus_i H_{2n-2}(X_i, Z), \quad (\text{III.C.5}) \]
and \( X^{[l]} = \coprod_{|I|=l+1} X_I \) as usual. As motivation for why this should be the map to consider, suppose that we were just after the rank of \( j^* \circ j_* \) and could ignore the integral structure.

Writing it as
\[ H_{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q}(-n)) \xrightarrow{j_*} H_{2n}(X, \mathbb{Q}(-n)) \cong H^{2n}(X, \mathbb{Q}(n)) \xrightarrow{j^*} H^{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q}(n)) \]
and applying strictness of \( W_0 \) and \( W_1 \), we see that the composition
\[ \bigoplus_i H_{2n}(X_i, \mathbb{Q}(-n)) \to W_0 H_{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q}(-n)) \xrightarrow{\tilde{j}_Z^+ \circ \tilde{j}_Z^-} \text{Gr}_0^W H^{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q}(n)) \hookrightarrow \bigoplus_i H^{2n}(X_i, \mathbb{Q}(n)) \]
has the same rank. However, a weight argument such as this is inadequate for the next result.

**Theorem III.C.6.** Assume the (co)homologies of the \( X^{[l]} \) are all torsion-free, that the action of \( T \) on \( H^{2n-2}(X_s) \) (equivalently \( H^{2n-2}(X_s) \)) is the identity, and that \( n \leq 2 \). Then
\[ G \cong \frac{(\text{Im} \tilde{j}_Z^+ \circ \tilde{j}_Z^-)_Z}{\text{Im} \tilde{j}_Z^+ \circ \tilde{j}_Z^-}. \]

**Proof.** The double complexes of \( C^{\infty} \) chains (respectively intersection integral currents) in the left (respectively right) half plane
\[ B_{l,k}(n) := C_{2n+2l-k}(X^{[l]}; \mathbb{Z}) \]
\[ B^{l,k}(n) := C^{\#}_{2n-2l-k-2}(X^{[l]}; \mathbb{Z}) := C^{\#}_{2n+k}(X^{[l]}; \mathbb{Z}) \]
compute homology (respectively cohomology) of \( X_{s_0} \):
\[ H_{2n+*}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}) \cong H_*(B_{-,*}(n)); \quad H^{2n+*}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}) \cong H^*(B^{**}(n)). \]
Differentials \( \alpha_0 = \partial \) and \( d_1 = G_y \) (respectively \( \partial_3 \) ) in both \( B_{*,*} \) and \( B^{**} \) go up and to the right. Using \( B_{*,*}(n) \) one easily checks that the torsion assumption above implies that in Theorem III.C.3.

Consider the maps
\[ \bigoplus_i H_{2n}(X_i, \mathbb{Z}) \xrightarrow{p_Z} H_{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}), \]
\[ H^{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}) \xrightarrow{q_Z} \bigoplus_i H^{2n}(X_i, \mathbb{Z}); \]

346
Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings

we clearly have \( q_Z \circ (j_Z^* \circ j^*_w) \circ p_Z \). If we can show:

(a) \( p_Z \) is surjective;
(b) \( q_Z \) is injective; and
(c) \( \text{Im} \ q_Z = (\text{Im} \ q_Q)_Z \);

then elementary linear algebra demonstrates the equality of the quotients in the statements of Theorems III.C.3 and III.C.6, establishing the latter result.

For part (a), we must show that any 0-cycle in \( B_{-n}(n) \) can be moved (by \( \partial \)-coboundary) into the \((0, 0)\)-place \( (\bigoplus_i \mathbb{C}_{2n}(X_i, Z)) \). Using the fact that \( T - I = 0 \) on \( H^{2n-2}(X_s) \), C–S becomes

\[
0 \to H^{2n-2}_{\text{lim}}(X_s, \mathbb{Q}(n-1)) \to H_{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q}(-n)) \to H^{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q}(n)) \to \cdot
\]

with the first term pure of weight zero. It follows that \( H^{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q}(-n)) \) is pure of weight zero, which means that part (a) can be done rationally; working inductively in the double complex the anti-torsion assumptions ensure that it can be done integrally.

The non-torsion assumptions also show that \( H^{2n}(X_{s_0}, Z) \) is torsion-free, so part (b) would follow from injectivity of \( q_Q \). The latter is a consequence of the monodromy assumptions and C–S, which together show that \( H^{2n}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q}(n)) \) is pure of weight zero.

For part (c), we need to demonstrate that the right-hand inclusion in

\[
(\text{Im} \ q_Q)_Z = \left\{ (\text{Ker} \partial^Z_2)_Z \subset \bigoplus_i H_{2n-2}(X_i, Z) \right\} \supseteq \text{Im} \ q_Z
\]

is an equality, by finding a 0-cocycle in \( B^*(n) \) mapping to a given class in the left-hand side. This is where the condition \( n \leq 2 \), where we will do \( n = 2 \), must be used. Now \( B^*(2) \) is as follows.

A class \([\Gamma] \in H_2(X^{[0]}, Z)\) may be represented by an integral \( \partial \)-cycle \( \Gamma \in C^\#_2(X^{[0]}; Z) \). If \([\Gamma] \in (\text{Ker} \partial^Z_2)_Z\), then we can write \( \partial_2 (\Gamma) = \partial \Gamma_1 \) for \( \Gamma_1 \in C^\#_1(X^{[1]}; \mathbb{Q}) \). However, then clearly we can choose \( \Gamma_1 \in C^\#_1(X^{[1]}; Z) \) since an integral 0-cycle which is rationally a boundary must be one integrally. Obviously \( \partial_2 (\Gamma_1) = 0 \), so \((\Gamma; \Gamma_1)\) gives an integral cycle in the boxed terms in the double complex, one which maps to \( \Gamma \). \( \square \)
Remark. Here we just point out that the assumptions of Theorem III.C.6 are not unrealistic.

(i) If $H^{2n}(X_s, \mathbb{Q})$ (equivalently $H^{2n-2}$) is spanned by algebraic classes (e.g. smooth projective hypersurfaces), then the monodromy $T$ is finite. Since we are assuming unipotent monodromy, clearly then $T = I$.

(ii) The process of SSR involves blowups; this is not necessarily a problem from the standpoint of the non-torsion assumptions on the $H^*(X^{[l]})$. If a variety (such as $\mathbb{P}^m$ or a smooth hypersurface) with torsion-free (co)homology is blown up at a smooth center having no torsion in its own (co)homology, the result will have torsion-free cohomology.

(iii) The double complex argument fails when $n > 2$.

Conclusion. In the geometric case this reduces the computation of $G$ to an intersection calculation. More specifically, the map (III.C.5) is obtained by putting cycles in the image of $\bigoplus_i H_{2n}(X_i, \mathbb{Z})$ in general position in $X$ (or, in $(X, \partial X)$), and then intersecting them with the $X_j \subset X_{s_0}$.

Example. For a pencil of cubics degenerating to a triangle

the mapping $\bigoplus_i H_2(X_i) \to \bigoplus_i H_0(X_i)$ has matrix

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
-2 & 1 & 1 \\
1 & -2 & 1 \\
1 & 1 & -2
\end{pmatrix}.
$$

Here we have used that $X_i^2 = -2$, which for example follows from symmetry and

$$0 = (X_1 + X_2 + X_3)^2 = X_1^2 + X_2^2 + X_3^2 + 6.$$ 

Adding the third column to two times the middle column and adding the first two columns to the third reduces the matrix to

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
-2 & 3 & 0 \\
1 & -3 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}.
$$

Since

$$\mathbb{Z}/\mathbb{Z}((-2, 1), (3, -3)) \cong \mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z},$$

it follows that

$$G \cong \mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z}.$$ 

An example with $n = 2$ will be worked out in the following.

IV. Examples

We shall consider the much studied example (cf., for example, [CdGP92, Sch85])

$$s(x_1^5 + x_2^5 + x_3^5 + x_4^5 + x_5^5) + x_1x_2x_3x_4x_5 = 0,$$  

(IV.1)
which we shall refer to as the F/P pencil. We are interested in (IV.1) in a neighborhood $S$ of $s = 0$; as usual we set $s_0 = \{0\}$. As written, the degeneration is not semistable; $X_{s_0}$ will denote the fibre over $s_0$ after SSR, whereas $P$ denotes $\{x_1 x_2 x_3 x_4 x_5 = 0\}$. We shall prove the following theorem.

**Theorem IV.2.**

(i) The group $G$ of components of the Néron model is

$$G \cong (\mathbb{Z}/5\mathbb{Z})^3.$$  

(ii) Recalling our notation $[\ ]$ for the map $\tilde{J}_{e, s_0} \to G$, if $L'_s$ and $L''_s$ are lines in $X_s$ such that the specializations $L'_{s_0}$ and $L''_{s_0}$ are in different faces of $P$, then

$$\lim_{s \to s_0} \text{AJ}_{X_s}(L'_s - L''_s) \neq 0.$$

Moreover, all of $G$ is generated by the image of such limits.

If $L'_{s_0}$ and $L''_{s_0}$ both lie in the same face $\mathbb{P}^3_j$ of $P$, then

$$\text{Gr}^W_0 \left( \lim_{s \to s_0} \text{AJ}_{X_s}(L'_s - L''_s) \right) = (\text{Gr}^W_0(\text{AJ}(\rho))(\text{AJ}_{C_{ij}}(p'_i - p''_i)))$$

(IV.3)

where $p'_i = L'_{s_0} \cap C_{ij}$, $p''_i = L''_{s_0} \cap C_{ij}$ for $i < j$, and $C_{ij}$ are Fermat quintic curves in the faces, to be described in the following. We were not able to determine whether the right-hand side is of finite order $m$ in $J(C_{ij})$. If so, then for some non-zero integer $m$ we would have

$$\lim_{s \to s_0} \text{AJ}_{X_s}(m(L'_s - L''_s)) \in W_{-1(J_{e, s_0})}$$

and this would be interpreted as an Abel–Jacobi image of a class in $\text{CH}^2(-, 1)$ of a surface $X^{[1]}$, to be defined in the following. Since we do not know this, in order to illustrate in this example how higher Chow groups do arise it is of interest to find a cycle $W_{s_0}$ in $\text{W}_k \text{H}^4_M(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}(2))$, $k \leq -2$, that deforms to a family of cycles $W_s \in Z^2(X_s)$.

**Theorem IV.4.** There exists a cycle $W_{s_0} \in Z^2_\{\#\}(X_{s_0})_{\text{hom}}$ with the properties:

(i) $W_{s_0}$ deforms to $W_s \in Z^2(X_s)$ for $s \in S$;

(ii) $\lim_{s \to 0} \int_{\Gamma_s} \omega(s) \in \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z}(2)$ is non-zero, for $\omega(s) \in F^3_{e, s}$ as in (III.B.7);

(iii) $[W_{s_0}]_\mathcal{M} \in W_{-3}\text{H}^4_M(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}(2))$.

The value in property (ii) may be viewed as a projected image of $\text{AJ}_{X_{s_0}}([W_{s_0}]_\mathcal{M})$. From this we may infer the nontriviality of $[W_{s_0}]_\mathcal{M}$ as well as $\text{AJ}_{X_s}(W_s)$ for general $s \neq s_0$, since

$$J(X_{s_0}) \overset{J(\rho)}{\cong} J_{e, s_0}.$$  

**Remark.** We recall that in this section $S$ is a disc; we are not claiming that $W_{s_0}$ deforms to the whole pencil.

The class of $W_{s_0}$ lives naturally in $\text{CH}^2(\mathbb{C}, 3)$ and the limit in property (ii) will be interpreted as a regulator. The forms $\omega(s)$ are generators of $H^0(\Omega^3_{X_s})$ for $s \neq s_0$, and $\omega(s_0) \in H^0(\omega_{X_{s_0}})$ will be normalized in the proof of property (ii).

As noted previously, the point of this example is to illustrate how regulators on the higher $\text{CH}^2(X_I, |I| - 1)$ may appear as limits of the usual Abel–Jacobi maps on $\text{CH}^2(X_s)_{\text{hom}}$. 

349
IV.A Semistable reduction

Let

\[ \mathcal{X}_1 \subset S \times \mathbb{P}^4 \]

\[ \downarrow \]

\[ S \]

be the variety (IV.1). We want to apply SSR to obtain

\[ \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{X}_1 \]

\[ \downarrow \]

\[ \pi \]

\[ S \]

so that our general theory can be applied to \( \mathcal{X} \rightarrow S \). The issue here is that \( \mathcal{X}_1 \) is singular where the base locus of the pencil (IV.1) meets the singularities \( \mathbb{P}^2_{ij} \) of \( P \), and these singularities must be resolved. After working through this process we arrive at the following theorem.

**Theorem IV.A.1.** Let \( W_k(J_{e,s_0}) \) denote the filtration induced by the monodromy weight filtration on the intermediate Jacobian \( J_{e,s_0} = F_{e,s_0}^0 \text{Ker} N_{C} \text{Ker} (\mathcal{K}_{z})_{s_0} \). Denote by \( C \) the Fermat quintic curve \( x^5 + y^5 = 1 \). Then the graded pieces of \( W_k(J_{e,s_0}) \) are given by

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Gr}_0 &\cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^{10} J(C)(-1) \\
\text{Gr}_{-1} &\cong 0 \\
\text{Gr}_{-2} &\cong \bigoplus (C/\mathbb{Z}(1)) \\
\text{Gr}_{-3} &\cong C/\mathbb{Z}(2).
\end{align*}
\]

We use the following notation:

- \( P = \bigcup_i \mathbb{P}^3_i \);
- \( S = \bigcup_i S_i \) where the union of the Fermat surfaces \( S_i = F \cap \mathbb{P}^3_i \) constitutes the base locus of (IV.1);
- \( \mathbb{P}^2_{ij} = \mathbb{P}^3_i \cap \mathbb{P}^3_j \), \( \mathbb{P}^2_{ijk} = \mathbb{P}^3_i \cap \mathbb{P}^3_j \cap \mathbb{P}^3_k \) etc.;
- \( C_{ij} = \mathbb{P}^3_j \cap S_i \) are Fermat quintic curves, the union of whose images in \( P \) constitutes the singular part of the base locus in \( P \);
- \( X_{s_0} = \bigcup_i X_i \) where \( X_i \rightarrow \mathbb{P}^3_i \) is obtained by a sequence of blowups.

Then for the \( X_i \) we have:

(i) \( X_1 = \mathbb{P}^3_1 \);

(ii) \( X_2 \) is the blowup of \( \mathbb{P}^3_2 \) along \( C_{12} \) with \( B_{12} \cong \mathbb{P}(\mathcal{O}_C(1) \oplus \mathcal{O}_C(5)) \) the resulting \( \mathbb{P}^1 \)-bundle over \( C_{12} \);

(iii) \( X_3 \) is the blowup of \( \mathbb{P}^3_3 \) along \( C_{13} \) to obtain \( B_{13} \), followed by the blowup along the proper transform of \( C_{23} \) to obtain \( B_{23} \); the second blowup yields a blowup of \( B_{13} \) at the five points where \( C_{23} \) intersects it; denote this by \( \tilde{B}_{13} \);

(iv) \( X_4 \) is the blowup of \( \mathbb{P}^3_4 \) along \( C_{14} \) to obtain \( B_{14} \), then blowup \( C_{24} \) to obtain \( B_{24} \), which yields a \( \tilde{B}_{14}^{(0)} \) as with \( \tilde{B}_{13} \) above; then blowing up along \( C_{34} \) gives \( B_{34} \), \( \tilde{B}_{14}^{(1)} \) and \( \tilde{B}_{24}^{(0)} \).
(v) finally, blowup $\mathbb{P}^3$ as follows to obtain $X_5$:

\[
\begin{align*}
C_{15} & \rightarrow B_{15} \\
C_{25} & \rightarrow \tilde{B}_{15}^{(0)}, B_{25} \\
C_{35} & \rightarrow \tilde{B}_{15}^{(1)}, \tilde{B}_{25}^{(0)}, B_{35} \\
C_{45} & \rightarrow \tilde{B}_{15}^{(2)}, \tilde{B}_{25}^{(1)}, \tilde{B}_{35}^{(0)}, B_{45}.
\end{align*}
\]

Note that this process is asymmetric, since each $C_{ij}$ only gets blown up in one of the faces of $P$ containing it. These $\mathbb{P}^1$ bundles then get further blown up at points of intersection as in part (iii) above.

The motivation for this seemingly arbitrary procedure is as follows: if we take the proper transform of $X_1$ under blowup of $P^4$ along $S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4, S_5$ (in that order), then the $\{X_s\}_{s \neq s_0}$ remain unchanged while $P$ is replaced by $X_{s_0}$ as just described. One checks in local coordinates that the resulting $X$ is smooth and $X_{s_0} = \pi^{-1}(s_0)$ is a reduced SNCD in $X$.

The picture of the $E_1$-term of the spectral sequence associated to $B_{x,s_0}^{l,k}(2)$ (see §III.A), where the columns are the cohomology groups, is the following.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\coprod_i X_i & \coprod_{i<j} X_{ij} & \coprod_{i<j<k} X_{ijk} & \coprod_{i<j<k<l} X_{ijkl} \\
5 & 0 & 15 \rightarrow 10 & 120 & 0 & 15 \rightarrow 60 \rightarrow 10 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 5 \rightarrow 10 \rightarrow 10 & \rightarrow 5
\end{array}
\]

For the $E_2$ term this gives

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
5 & 0 & 120 & 0 & 5 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0
\end{array}
\]

where the circled part is $H^3(X_{s_0})$.

To prove the theorem we need to show that the map $J(X_{s_0}) \xrightarrow{J(\rho)} J_{e,s_0}$ is an isomorphism, or equivalently that $\rho$ in the C–S sequence

\[
H_5(X_{s_0}) \rightarrow H^3(X_{s_0}) \xrightarrow{\rho} H^3_{\lim}(X_s)
\]

is injective. This follows from the above picture of $E_2$, which gives $H_5(X_{s_0}) = 0$.

**IV.B Proof of Theorem IV.2**

We shall use Theorem III.C.6, together with the calculations in §IV.A above, to show that for the F/P pencil

\[
G \cong (\mathbb{Z}/5\mathbb{Z})^3.
\]

351
M. Green, P. Griffiths and M. Kerr

As far as we know, this is the first explicit computation of a Néron model in a non-classical (i.e. \( N^2 \neq 0 \)) situation.

We shall follow the notation from §IV.A, together with the following: first recall that \( X \) is obtained by sequentially blowing up \( \mathbb{P}^4 \) along \( S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4, S_5 \); hence, the previously noted asymmetry of \( X_{s_0} \). We use the notation (i)–(v) from the description of \( X_{s_0} \) in §IV.A, as well as the following:

- we denote by \( P_1 \subset X_1 \) a generic 2-plane, and by \( \tilde{P}_i, i \geq 2 \), the blowup of a generic \( P_i \cong \mathbb{P}^2 \subset \mathbb{P}^3 \) along the points which arise from the blowing up process described in §IV.A;
- \( L_i \) is the proper transform in \( X_i \) of general line in \( \mathbb{P}^3_i \); and, finally,
- \( F_{ij} \) is a general \( \mathbb{P}^1 \) fibre of \( \tilde{B}_{ij} \to C_{ij} \).

We want to compute the map, with \( \mathbb{Z} \)-coefficients

\[
\bigoplus_i H_4(X_i) \xrightarrow{\mu} \bigoplus_j H_2(X_j),
\]

obtained by putting a cycle on \( X_i \) in general position in \( X \) and then intersecting with the \( X_j \). Obviously the tricky maps are the

\[
H_4(X_i) \to H_2(X_i). \tag{IV.B.1}
\]

We use the following integral bases for these homology groups:

\[
\begin{align*}
H_4(X_1) &= \langle P_1 \rangle \\
H_4(X_2) &= \langle \tilde{P}_2, B_{12} \rangle \\
H_4(X_3) &= \langle \tilde{P}_3, \tilde{B}_{13}, B_{23} \rangle \\
H_4(X_4) &= \langle \tilde{P}_4, \tilde{B}_{14}, \tilde{B}_{24}, B_{34} \rangle \\
H_4(X_5) &= \langle \tilde{P}_5, \tilde{B}_{15}, \tilde{B}_{25}, \tilde{B}_{35}, B_{45} \rangle
\end{align*}
\]

\[
H_2(X_1) = \langle L_1 \rangle \\
H_2(X_2) = \langle L_2, F_{12} \rangle \\
H_2(X_3) = \langle L_3, F_{13}, F_{23} \rangle \\
H_2(X_4) = \langle L_4, F_{14}, F_{24}, F_{34} \rangle \\
H_2(X_5) = \langle L_5, F_{15}, F_{25}, F_{35}, F_{45} \rangle
\]

Then the matrix of the map (IV.B.1) expressed in the above bases is as follows.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccccccc}
X_1 & x_1 & P_1 & P_2 & B_{12} & P_3 & B_{13} & B_{23} & P_4 & B_{14} & B_{24} & B_{34} & P_5 & B_{15} & B_{25} & B_{35} & B_{45} \\
X_2 & l_2 & 1 & -1 & -5 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
X_3 & l_3 & -5 & 5 & 10 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
X_4 & l_4 & -5 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 10 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
X_5 & l_5 & -5 & -5 & -5 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
\end{array}
\]

352
An integral column reduction, analogous to one in the simple example in §III.C of cubics degenerating to a triangle, gives the following.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>$P_1 + B_{13} + B_{23}$</th>
<th>$B_{13} + B_{23}$</th>
<th>$B_{23}$</th>
<th>$B_{24}$</th>
<th>$L_1$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$X_1$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$L_1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_2$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$L_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$F_{13}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_3$</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$L_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>$F_{13}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>$F_{23}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_4$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>$L_4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$F_{14}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$F_{24}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>$F_{43}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X_5$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$L_5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$F_{15}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$F_{25}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>$F_{35}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>$F_{45}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The circled rows also make it clear that the column vectors give an integral basis for $\text{Im}(\mu_{\mathbb{Z}})$, and the vectors

\[
\begin{align*}
\mu(P_1 + B_{12} + B_{23}) \\
\mu(B_{12} + B_{23})/5 \\
\mu(B_{23})/5 \\
\mu(B_{34})/5
\end{align*}
\]

are a basis for

\[
\text{Im}(\mu_{\mathbb{Q}}) \cap \mathbb{Z}^{15} = \text{Ker}\{\nu_{\mathbb{Z}} : H^4(X_{s_0}) \to H^4(X_s)\}.
\]

Thus, $G \cong (\mathbb{Z}/5\mathbb{Z})^3$ with generators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>$\mu(B_{12} + B_{23})$</th>
<th>$\mu(B_{23})$</th>
<th>$\mu(B_{34})$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$L_1$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_2$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_3$</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_4$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_5$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This completes the proof of part (i) in Theorem IV.2. \[\square\]
We now turn to the proof of part (ii) in that theorem. A family of lines on $X$ is a cycle $L' \in Z^2_\#(X)$ with linear restrictions $L' \cdot X_s$, $s \neq s_0$. Its limit is

$$L'_{s_0} := L' \cdot X_{s_0} \in Z^2_\#(X_{s_0}).$$

The components $L'_i$ of $L'_{s_0}$ obviously will then satisfy matching conditions along the $X_{ij}$. So retaining our above notation $L_i$ for the cohomology class of the proper transform of a generic line on $\mathbb{P}^3_i$, we cannot expect, for example, $L_i - L_j$ ($j \geq 2$) to give the class in $\bigoplus H_2(X_i)$ of a \`{l}imit of differences of lines\'. Such a difference would not satisfy matching, would not give a cohomology class on $X_{s_0}$ and would not deform. Rather, $L_i - L_j$ ($j \geq 2$) must be tweaked by $F_{ij}$ to cancel face intersections.

With this understood, and referring to (IV.B.2), there are unique cohomology classes in $\ker \rho = \ker \nu_\sharp$ representing such limits and coming from cycles homologous to zero on $X_s$ for $s \neq s_0$

$$\frac{1}{5}\mu(B_{12}) = L_1 - L_2 + 2F_{12} + F_{13} - F_{23} + F_{14} - F_{24} + F_{15} - F_{25}$$

$$\frac{1}{5}\mu(B_{12} + B_{23}) = L_1 - L_2 + 2F_{12} + F_{13} + F_{14} - F_{24} + F_{15} - F_{25}$$

$$\frac{1}{5}\mu(B_{12} + B_{23} + B_{34}) = L_1 - L_4 + F_{12} + F_{13} + 2F_{14} + F_{24} + F_{34} + F_{15} - F_{25}$$

$$-\mu(P_1) - \frac{1}{5}\mu(3B_{12} + 2B_{23} + B_{24}) = L_1 - L_5 + F_{12} + F_{13} + 2F_{15} + F_{25} + F_{35} + F_{45}.$$}

These are all non-zero under the projection $\ker \rho \to G$, and map onto generators for $G$ under different choices of lines. \hfill $\Box$

Remark. An interesting issue is when a line $L \subset \mathbb{P}^3_1$ is the limit of actual lines $L_s \subset X_{s_0}$, not just at the cohomology level. The condition, due to Katz [Kat86] is that $L$ meet all the quintic curves $C_{1i}$, $i \geq 2$. The reason for the necessary condition is that, for $s \neq s_0$, $L_s$ will meet each component $S_i$ of the base locus, and therefore in the limit will meet $S_i \cap \mathbb{P}^3_i = C_{ji}$.

IV.C Proof of Theorem IV.4

Step 1. Recall our notation

$$X_{s_0} = X_1 \cup X_2 \cup X_3 \cup X_4 \cup X_5,$$

where $X_5$ is the facet of the pentahedron that has all four Fermat curves $C_{i5} \subset \mathbb{P}^3_i \cap \mathbb{P}^3_j$ $1 \leq i \leq 4$ blown up. We want to construct a cycle

$$Z_{s_0} = (0, 0, 0, 0, Z_5)$$

in the kernel of

$$\bigoplus_i Z^2_\#(X_i) \to \bigoplus_{i<j} Z^2_\#(X_{ij})$$

and which deforms to $X_s$ for $s$ near $s_0$, to give a cycle $Z \in Z^2_\#(X)$ with $Z \cdot X_{s_0} = Z_{s_0}$.

We denote by $X_5 \xrightarrow{\sigma} \mathbb{P}^3_5$ the projection, and by $\tilde{S}_5 \subset X_5$ the proper transform of the Fermat quintic surface $S_5 \subset \mathbb{P}^3_5$.

Definition. A cycle $Z_5 \in Z^2_\#(X_5)$ is \`{g}ood\' if it does not meet the intersections $X_{j5} = X_j \cap X_5$ for $1 \leq j \leq 4$, and if its intersections with each $B_{j5}$ are contained in $\tilde{B}_{j5} \cap \tilde{S}_5$.

Lemma IV.C.3. Here $Z_5$ is good if and only if the irreducible components of $\sigma(Z_5)$:

(i) do not meet $\mathbb{P}^2_{j5} \setminus C_{j5}$;
(ii) are tangent to $S_5$ where they meet $C_{j5}$; and
(iii) are tangent to $S_5$ to second order where they meet the $P^\alpha_{ij5}$. 

354
Lemma IV.C.4. If $Z_5$ is good, then the cycle $Z_{s_0}$ given by (IV.C.1) deforms to $Z_s \in Z^2(X_s)$ for $s$ near $s_0$. Moreover, it is in the kernel of the map (IV.C.2).

The proof of Lemma IV.C.3 is by explicit computation in local coordinates; Lemma IV.C.4 is checked by methods similar to those in [Kat83].

The double complex that computes $H^4_M(X_{s_0}, Z(2))$ is as follows.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\bigoplus_i Z^2_#(X_i) & \xrightarrow{\partial_i} & \bigoplus_{i<j} Z^2_#(X_{ij}) & \\
& \uparrow & & \\
& & \bigoplus_{i<j} Z^2_#(X_{ij}, 1) & \\
\uparrow & & \uparrow & \\
& & \bigoplus_{i<j<k} Z^2_#(X_{ijk}, 2) & \\
& \uparrow & & \uparrow & \\
& & \bigoplus_{i<j<k<l} Z^2_#(X_{ijkl}, 3) & \\
\end{array}
\]

The idea in Step 1 is to construct a cycle in $\bigoplus Z^2_#(X_{ijkl}, 3)$ that satisfies a related but different notion of ‘goodness’, and then to move this cycle by a $\partial_5$-coboundary in (IV.C.5) to $\text{Ker}(\partial_5) \subseteq \bigoplus_i Z^2_#(X_i)$ where it will be a $(0, 0, 0, 0, Z_5)$ with the resulting cycle $Z_5$ being good as in the definition above. By construction,

\[ [Z_{s_0}]_M \in W_{-3} H^4_M(X_{s_0}, Z(2)). \]

**Definition.** We say that $f(u), g(u) \in \mathbb{C}(\mathbb{P}^1)^*$ is a good pair if:

1. $f(0) = 1 = g(\infty)$;
2. $f\big|_{(g)} = 1 = g\big|_{(f)}$;
3. the poles of $f$ are of order two, except at $u = 1$ where order three is permitted.

The last condition will only be relevant to the deformability of the $Z_5$ to be constructed; conditions (i) and (ii) are essential for moving it in (IV.C.5).

**Example.** We have

\[
\begin{align*}
f(u) &= \frac{(1 + u)^3}{(1 - u)^3}, \\
g(u) &= \frac{(1 - \sqrt{-3}/u)^3}{(1 + \sqrt{-3}/u)^3}.
\end{align*}
\]

Setting $\square = (\mathbb{P}^1 \setminus \{1\})$, the graph of the pair $f, g$ in $\mathbb{P}^1 \times \square \times \square$ gives an element

\[
W_{rel} = \{f(u), g(u)\} \in \text{CH}^2((\mathbb{P}^1, \{0, \infty\}), 2)
\]
and \(\{(u, f(u), g(u)) : u \in \mathbb{P}^1\} \cap \Box^3\) gives an element \(W_{f,g} \in \text{CH}^2(\mathbb{C}, 3)\). For the above example it is in the image of

\[
\text{CH}^2(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{3}), 3) \to \text{CH}^2(\mathbb{C}, 3).
\]

The situation may be summarized by the following commutative diagram, which will be further explained and justified in the following.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Good pairs} & \quad \xrightarrow{\omega} \quad \text{Good cycles} \quad \xrightarrow{\alpha} \quad \text{CH}^2(\mathbb{C}, 3) \quad \xrightarrow{\text{AJ}_C(3)} \quad \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z}(2) \\
(f,g) & \quad \xrightarrow{W_{f,g}} \quad \mathbb{Z}[\mathbb{C}^*] \quad \xrightarrow{D_2} \quad \mathbb{R}
\end{align*}
\]

\[(IV.C.6)\]

The maps

\[
\text{Good pairs} \quad \xrightarrow{\text{Good cycles}}
\]

will be constructed in the following, by successively moving \(W_{f,g}\) step by step to \(Z_{f,g}\) in (IV.C.5).

For the other maps:

- \(N_{f,g} = \sum \nu_\alpha(\lambda)\nu_\beta(\lambda)(\beta/\alpha)\) where the sum is over \((\alpha, \beta) \in |(f)| \times |(g)|\);
- \(D_2(z) = \text{Im}(Li_2(z)) + \arg(1-z)\log|z|\) is the Bloch–Wigner function, extended in the above diagram by linearity to \(\mathbb{Z}[\mathbb{C}^*]\);
- \(\omega(s) \in H^0(\Omega^3_{X_s})\) for \(s \neq s_0\) tends in the limit to the standard form

\[
\omega(s_0) = \text{Res}_P\left(\frac{dx \wedge dy \wedge dz \wedge dw}{xyzw}\right) \in H^0(\omega_{X_{s_0}})
\]

when \(x, y, z, w\) are affine coordinates and the notation means that we take the residue on the pentahedron \(P\) and pull back to \(X_{s_0}\); and
- writing \(Z_s = \partial\Gamma_s\) we will have for \((\bullet, ((\omega(s_0))/(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^3))\)

\[
\lim_{s \to s_0} \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \int_{\Gamma_s} \omega(s) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \int_{\Gamma_{s_0}} \omega(s_0) \in \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z}(2); \quad (IV.C.7)
\]

the reason for the \((1/(2\pi\sqrt{-1})) \to 1/(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^3\) discrepancy is the \((2\pi\sqrt{-1})^2\) in (III.A.34). That this gives the map claimed and that the upper right-hand square of (IV.C.6) commutes will be checked in Proposition IV.C.9. To be more explicit, if

\[
f(u) = \prod_j \left(1 - \frac{u}{\alpha_j}\right)^{m_j}, \quad g(u) = \prod_k \left(1 - \frac{\beta_j}{u}\right)^{n_k},
\]

where \(\sum_j m_j = \sum_k n_k = 0\) then

\[
N_{f,g} = \sum_{j,k} m_j n_k \left(\frac{\beta_j}{\alpha_j}\right) \in \mathbb{Z}[\mathbb{C}^*].
\]

In the diagram (IV.C.6), the map \(\text{AJ}_C(3) : \text{CH}^2(\mathbb{C}, 3) \to \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z}(2)\) is the regulator given by

\[
W \mapsto \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \int_W R(x, y, z).
\]

356
Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings

Setting $\text{AJ}_C(3)(W_{f,g}) =: R_{f,g}$, one has (essentially by the work of Bloch [Blo00]) $\text{Im} R_{f,g} = D_2(N_{f,g})$, and this is encoded in (IV.C.6). The point is that if $\text{Im} R_{f,g} \neq 0$, then the cycle

$$W_{f,g} \neq 0 \text{ in } K^\text{ind}_3(C).$$

For the example above $N_{f,g} = 18(-\sqrt{-3}) - 18(\sqrt{-3})$, and since $D_2(z) = -D_2(\bar{z})$,

$$D_2(N_{f,g}) = -36D_2(\sqrt{-3}) \neq 0.$$

**Step 2.** The next step is to move $W = W_{f,g}$ to the upper left position in (IV.C.5) to obtain our desired cycle $Z_{s_0} = Z_{f,g} \in \bigoplus_i Z^2_{\#}(X_i)$. The end result is given by (IV.C.8).

The first step will use the following piece of the diagram (IV.C.5)

$$Z^2_{\#}(\mathbb{P}^1_x, 2) \xrightarrow{\partial_B} Z^2_{\#}(\mathbb{P}^1_x, 3) \xrightarrow{i_0 \sim i_{\infty}} Z^2_{\#}((0) \cup \{\infty\}, 3)$$

where we have set

$$\begin{cases} \mathbb{P}^1_x = X_{345} \\ \{0\} = X_{2345}, \{\infty\} = X_{1345}. \end{cases}$$

Consider

$$A = \left[ x; 1 \frac{1-u}{1+x^5}, f(u), g(u) \right] \in Z^2(\mathbb{P}^1_x, 3).$$

Then

$$\begin{cases} i_0(A) = \left( 1 \frac{1-u}{1+0}, f(u), g(u) \right) = (u, f(u), g(u)) \\ i_{\infty}(A) = (1, f(u), g(u)) = 0 \end{cases}$$

where the second follows from $1 \notin \Box$. Note that $(u, f(u), g(u))$ is $W_{f,g}$. As for the vertical differential $\partial_B(A)$, letting $\zeta$ be a primitive 10th root of unity, we obtain the cycle

$$B := [x; f(-x^5), g(-x^5)] - \sum_{l=0}^{4} \pi^* \zeta^{2l+1} \left[ \left( u, f(u), g(u) \right) \right]_{u \in \mathbb{P}^1}$$

in $\mathbb{P}^1_x \times \Box^2$. Here, the second terms are graphs of 1-cycles lying over the designated points $x = \zeta^{2l+1}$ of $\mathbb{P}^1_x$.

The next move is in the piece

$$Z^2_{\#}(\mathbb{P}^2_{x,y}, 1) \xrightarrow{\partial_B} Z^2_{\#}(\mathbb{P}^2_{x,y}, 2) \xrightarrow{\pi^* \zeta^{2l+1} [\zeta^{2l+1}]} Z^2_{\#}(\mathbb{P}^1_{x}, 2) \oplus Z^2_{\#}(\mathbb{P}^1_{y}, 2) \oplus Z^2_{\#}(\mathbb{P}^1_{x/y}, 2)$$

of (IV.C.5) where $\mathbb{P}^2_{x,y} = X_{45}$, and $\mathbb{P}^1_{x/y}$ is the $\mathbb{P}^1$ ‘at $\infty$’. Here we consider the cycle

$$C := \left[ x, y; \frac{1-f(-x^5)(1+x^5)}{1+x^5+y^5}, g(-x^5) \right] - \sum_{l=0}^{4} \pi^* \zeta^{2l+1} \left[ \left( u, f(u), g(u) \right) \right]_{u \in \mathbb{P}^1}$$

357
in $Z^2_\#(\mathbb{P}^2_{x,y}, 2)$. The horizontal map is the sum of the usual restrictions with signs, and sends $C$ to $B$ in $Z^2_\#(\mathbb{P}^1, 2)$ and to 0 in the other summands (using $g(\infty) = 1 = f(0)$ and $1 \not\in \square$). On the other hand, $\partial_B$ sends $C$ to

$$D := [(1 + x^5)f(-x^5) + y^5 = 0]; g(-x^5)] - [(1 + x^5 + y^5 = 0); g(-x^5)]$$

in $\mathbb{P}^2_{x,y} \times \square$. The components of $D$ are supported over the bracketed curves, by which we mean 'take the proper transform in $\mathbb{P}^2_{x,y}$ of this curve in $\mathbb{P}^2_{x,y}$'.

The final move takes place in the diagram

$$Z^2_\#(\mathbb{P}^3_{x,y,z}, 1) \twoheadrightarrow Z^2_\#(\mathbb{P}^2_{x,y}, 1) \oplus Z^2_\#(\mathbb{P}^2_{x,z}, 1) \oplus Z^2_\#(\mathbb{P}^2_{y,z}, 1) \oplus Z^2_\#(\mathbb{P}^2_{\infty}, 1)$$

where $\mathbb{P}^3_{x,y,z} = X_5$. In $Z^2_\#(\mathbb{P}^3_{x,y,z}, 1)$ we consider the cycle

$$E = \left\{ (x, y, z): (1 + x^5)f(-x^5) + y^5 = 0 \right\}, z; \left( 1 - \frac{1 - g(-x^5)(1 + x^5 + y^5)}{1 + x^5 + y^5 + z^5} \right)$$

$$- \pi^*\{(x, y): 1 + x^5 + y^5 = 0\}; g(-x^5)$$

where $B_{45} \to C_{45}$ is the projection and the cycle $\pi^*[\cdot]$ lives in $\mathbb{P}^3_{x,y,z} \times \square$. The horizontal map (restrictions to faces) sends $E$ to $D$ in $Z^2_\#(\mathbb{P}^2_{x,y}, 1)$ and to 0 in the remaining summands. For example, for the restriction of the first term of $E$ to $\mathbb{P}^2_{x,z}$, $y = 0 \Rightarrow (1 + x^5)f(-x^5) = 0 \Rightarrow -x^5 = 1$ or $f(-x^5) = 0 \Rightarrow -x^5 = 1$ or $g(-x^5) = 1$ (since $f, g$ is a good pair). Either of these circumstances will make the big function in parentheses equal to 1 ($\not\in \square$).

Finally, our desired cycle is

$$(Z_5)_{f,g} := \partial_B(D) = \left\{ (x, y, z): (1 + x^5)f(-x^5) + y^5 = 0, (1 + x^5 + y^5)g(-x^5) + z^5 = 0 \right\}$$

$$- \left\{ (x, y, z): (1 + x^5)f(-x^5) + y^5 = 0, 1 + x^5 + y^5 + z^5 = 0 \right\}. \quad \text{(IV.C.8)}$$

Note that the second term lies in $S_5 = \{1 + x^5 + y^5 + z^5 = 0\}$; the first does not.

**Conclusion.** The cycle $Z_{s_0}$ given by (IV.C.1) and (IV.C.8) satisfies part (i) in Theorem IV.4.

**Step 3.** It remains to prove part (ii) in Theorem IV.4. This will follow from (IV.C.7) together with the following proposition.

**Proposition IV.C.9.** We have

$$\text{Im} \left( \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} \int_{\Gamma_{s_0}} \omega(s_0) \right) = D_2(N_{f,g}) \neq 0.$$ 

**Proof.** We first give $\omega(s_0)$ explicitly; we need a collection of compatible log forms on substrata of $X_{s_0}$ in the discussion around (III.A.31). These are obtained by pulling back

$$\Omega := d \log(x_2/x_1) \wedge \cdots \wedge d \log(x_5/x_1) \in \Omega^3(\mathbb{X}_1, \log(P))$$

along the SSR $\mathbb{X} \to \mathbb{X}_1$ to

$$\Omega \in \Omega^3(\mathbb{X}_{s_0}, \log(X_{s_0})), \quad \text{358}$$
and taking iterated residues along the $X_I$. If we write $x, y, z$ for affine coordinates on $\mathbb{P}^3$, then for example $\omega_5, \omega_{45}, \omega_{345}, \omega_{2345}$ are respectively the pullbacks of
\[
\frac{dx}{x} \land \frac{dy}{y} \land \frac{dz}{z}, \frac{dx}{x} \land \frac{dy}{y} \land \frac{dz}{z}, \frac{dx}{x} \land \frac{dy}{y} \land \frac{dz}{z}, \frac{dx}{x} \land \frac{dy}{y} \land \frac{dz}{z}, \frac{dx}{x} \land \frac{dy}{y} \land \frac{dz}{z},
\]
under $X_5 \to \mathbb{P}^3$. We note that $\omega(s_0)$ represents a class in $F^{-1}H_3(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{C})$.

Now (III.A.34) tells us that
\[
\left\langle AJ_{X_{s_0}}(\alpha(W_{f,g})), \frac{[\omega(s_0)]}{(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^3} \right\rangle = \langle AJ_C(3)(W_{f,g}), \omega_{2345} \rangle
\]
and the right-hand term is visibly $R_{f,g}$. Since $[\alpha(W_{f,g})]_M = [Z_{f,g}]_M = [Z_{s_0}]_M$ and (III.A.34) is well defined,
\[
\left\langle AJ_{X_{s_0}}(Z_{s_0}), \frac{[\omega(s_0)]}{(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^3} \right\rangle \equiv \left\langle AJ_{X_{s_0}}(\alpha(W_{f,g})), \frac{[\omega(s_0)]}{(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^3} \right\rangle
\]
modulo $(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^2 \times \{\text{periods of } \omega(s_0)/(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^3\}$. The difficulty is in showing that these periods are just the integers.

Let $X$ be the entire semistable reduced pencil (containing $X$ as an open set). In forthcoming work of the third author with Doran [DK08], a class $\Xi \in CH^4(X^4, 4)$ is constructed with ‘cohomology class’ $[\Omega]/(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^4 \in H_4(X, X_{s_0})$. The homology class of $\text{Res} \, \Xi \in CH^3(X_{s_0}, 3)$, which is clearly $[\omega(s_0)]/(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^3$, must belong to $\text{Hom}_{MHS}(\mathbb{Z}(0), H_3(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}))$. This says that $\langle - , \omega(s_0) \rangle$ induces a ‘splitting’ morphism of MHS
\[
H^3(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}(2)) \to \mathbb{Z}(2),
\]
and a corresponding map of Jacobians
\[
J^2(X_{s_0}) \to \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z}(2).
\]
This completes the proof. \hfill \Box

It is worth commenting that this map of MHS is something very special, and does not exist for the singular fibre over the maximal unipotent monodromy point of an arbitrary pencil of quintics. Another point we should make is that the content of this proof is basically contained in the upper right-hand square of (IV.C.6). To prove this commutes it suffices to verify that
\[
\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z}(2) \xrightarrow{\text{C}} J(X_{s_0}) \xrightarrow{\langle - , ([\omega(s_0)]/(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^3) \rangle} \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z}(2)
\]
is the identity, which boils down to the splitting above plus a scaling check. For the latter, one need only observe that $\omega(s_0)/(2\pi\sqrt{-1})^3$ evaluates to unity against the vanishing cycle $\delta_{s_0} := \{|x| = |y| = |z| = \epsilon\}$ (on $X_5$).

IV.D Limit Abel–Jacobi computation for the Collino construction of the Ceresa cycle

Let $C$ be a smooth algebraic curve of genus $g = 3$ with Jacobian $J(C)$. Upon choice of a base point there is the standard embedding $i : C \hookrightarrow J(C)$. By definition, the Ceresa cycle is
\[
W = i(C) - j(i(C)) \in Z^2(J(C)),
\]
where $j : J(C) \to J(C)$ is the involution $u \mapsto -u$. It is homologous to zero and together with its variants has provided a very fertile example of many, perhaps even most, of the non-classical phenomena that occur for Abel–Jacobi mappings in higher codimension [Bar89, Cer83, Col97].

359
In this section we consider a degeneration

\[ C_s \to C_{s_0} \quad (s \in S = \{|s| < 1\}) \]

of the type

\[ \begin{array}{c}
C_s \\
\alpha_1 \quad \beta_1 \quad \beta_2 \quad \beta_3 \\
\alpha_2 \\
p(s) \\
\end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c}
C_{s_0} \\
p(s_0) \\
\end{array} \quad s \to s_0 \]

where \( p(s) \in C_s \) is a base point tending to a node \( p(s_0) \in C_{s_0} \). We construct a family \( X \to S \) related to \( \{J(C_s)\}_{s \in S} \) together with cycles \( Z_s \in Z^2(X_s) \) related to the Ceresa cycle. We then analyze the limit

\[
\lim_{s \to s_0} \langle AJ_{X_s}(Z_s), \omega(s) \rangle \in \C/\Q(2) \quad \text{where} \quad \omega(s) \in H^0(\omega_{X_s}) \quad \text{will be an explicit generator for all} \ s.
\]

The result will be

\[
\lim_{s \to s_0} \langle AJ_{X_s}(Z_s), \omega(s) \rangle = -(64\sqrt{-1})C - (16\pi\sqrt{-1}) \log 2
\]

where \( C \) is Catalan’s constant. Since the right-hand side is non-zero this shows, in particular, that

\[ AJ_{X_s}(Z_s) \neq 0 \]

for \( s \) close to \( s_0 \), provided that we can show \( \langle -, \omega(s_0) \rangle \) induces a splitting of the MHS \( H^3(X_{s_0}) \) as in the last example. The point is again to illustrate how Abel–Jacobi maps may be explicitly evaluated in the limit.

**Step 1: Normalizations.** We choose a standard basis \( \omega_1(s), \omega_2(s), \omega_3(s) \) for \( H^0(\Omega^1_{C_s}), s \neq s_0 \), so as to normalize the period matrix \( \int_{\alpha_i} \omega_j(s) = \delta_{ij} \). The monodromy is given by

\[
\begin{align*}
T_{\alpha_i} &= \beta_i + \alpha_i \\
T_{\alpha_i} &= \alpha_i.
\end{align*}
\]

Denoting by \( \pi_{\alpha_i}, \pi_{\beta_i} \) the period vectors relative to the above basis for \( H^0(\Omega^1_{C_s}) \) and setting

\[ J_s = J(C_s) \]

\[ J_s = \C^3/\Z\langle\{\pi_{\alpha_i}\}, \{\pi_{\beta_i}\}\rangle. \]

For the limit curve we will take the description

\[ C_{s_0} = \P^1 \left/ \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
0 = \infty \\
1 = -1 \\
\sqrt{-1} = -\sqrt{-1}
\end{array} \right. \right. \]

where the expression in brackets means to identify the designated points where \( \P^1 \) has coordinate \( z \). Then

\[
\begin{align*}
\omega_1(s_0) &= \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \ d \log z \\
\omega_2(s_0) &= \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \ d \log \left( \frac{z - 1}{z + 1} \right) \\
\omega_3(s_0) &= \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{-1}} \ d \log \left( \frac{z - \sqrt{-1}}{z + \sqrt{-1}} \right).
\end{align*}
\]
**Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings**

**Step 2: Construction of the family** \( X \to S \) **and cycles** \( Z_s \in Z^2(X_s) \). The family of Jacobians \( J(C_s) \) on which the Ceresa cycle \( W_s \) lives degenerates to a compactification of \( (\mathbb{C}^*)^3 \). Using \((u_1, u_2, u_3)\) as coordinates on \( \mathbb{C}^3 \), in the limit the lattice is generated by

\[
(1, 0, 0), \quad (0, 1, 0), \quad (0, 0, 1) \quad (\alpha\text{-periods})
\]

and

\[
\left(\sqrt{-1}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right), \quad \left(\frac{1}{2}, \sqrt{-1}\right), \quad \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{-1}{2}\right) \quad (\beta\text{-periods});
\]

that is, the compactification of the generalized Jacobian \( (\mathbb{C}^*)^3 \) of \( C_{s_0} \) is not \( (\mathbb{P}^1/\{0 = \infty\})^3 \), but rather one identifies \((0, z_2, z_3)\) with \((\infty, -z_2, -z_3)\), etc. To remedy this we shall use a lattice \( \Lambda \) whose limiting \( \beta\)-periods are

\[
(\sqrt{-1}, 0, 0), \quad (0, \sqrt{-1}, 0), \quad (0, 0, \sqrt{-1}).
\]

To this end, we define a lattice \( \Lambda \) in \( \mathbb{C}^3 \) by

\[\Lambda = \mathbb{Z}\{\pi_{\alpha_1}, \pi_{\beta_1}, \frac{1}{2}(\pi_{\alpha_2} + \pi_{\alpha_3}), \pi_{\beta_2}, \frac{1}{2}(\pi_{\alpha_1} + \pi_{\alpha_3}), \pi_{\beta_3}, \frac{1}{2}(\pi_{\alpha_1} + \pi_{\alpha_2})\}\]

and set \( X_s = \mathbb{C}^3/\Lambda \), where the dependence of \( \Lambda = \Lambda_s \) on \( s \), \( s \neq s_0 \), will be understood. Denoting by \( u_1, u_2, u_3 \) coordinates in \( \mathbb{C}^3 \), we have an isogeny

\[J_s \xrightarrow{\mu} X_s \]

\[\cup \xrightarrow{\cup} \]

\[(u_1, u_2, u_3) \mapsto (2u_1, 2u_2, 2u_3)\]

and involution

\[X_s \xrightarrow{j} X_s \]

\[\cup \xrightarrow{\cup} \]

\[(u_1, u_2, u_3) \mapsto (-u_1, -u_2, u_3)\].

We define the cycle

\[Z_s = \mu \circ i(C_s) - j(\mu \circ i(X_s)) \in Z^2(X_s)\].

This cycle is obtained by first sending

\[z \to \left(\log z, \log \left(\frac{z-1}{z+1}\right), \log \left(\frac{z-\sqrt{-1}}{z+\sqrt{-1}}\right)\right),\]

then exponentiating, next squaring the entries corresponding to applying \( \mu \), and finally taking the curve given by this operation together with subtracting the curve obtained by applying the involution \((z_1, z_2, z_3) \mapsto (z_1^{-1}, z_2^{-1}, z_3^{-1})\). The explicit form of the cycle is given in the next lemma.

We set

\[\omega(s) = du_1 \wedge du_2 \wedge du_3 \in H^0(\Omega_{X_s}^3),\]

and note that

\[\Delta_s = \alpha_1 \times \alpha_2 \times \alpha_3 = \{(u_1, u_2, u_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3 \text{ mod } \Lambda\}\]

is the unique invariant 3-cycle in \( H_3(X_s, \mathbb{Z}) \). We have

\[\lim_{s \to s_0} \int_{\Delta_s} \omega(s) = 1 \in \mathbb{Q}.\]

361
We next have a general principle.

**Splitting Principle.** For a general family \( X \xrightarrow{\pi} S \), let \( \Delta_{1,s}, \ldots, \Delta_{k,s} \) be a basis over \( \mathbb{Q} \) for the invariant cycles

\[
\Gamma(S, R^{2n-1}_\pi \mathbb{Q}) \cong \text{Ker } N_{\mathbb{Q}},
\]

and let \( \omega(s) \in T^n_{s_0} \) satisfy

\[
\lim_{s \to s_0} \int_{\Delta_{i,s}} \omega(s) \in \mathbb{Q}
\]

for all \( i \).

Referring to Lemma–Definition III.B.7, set

\[
\omega(s_0) := \sigma \left( \lim_{s \to s_0} \omega(s) \right) \in F^{-n+1} H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0})
\]

where we recall the C–S sequence (\( \mathbb{Q} \)-coefficients)

\[
H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0}) \xrightarrow{\rho} H^{2n-1}_{\text{lim}}(X_s) \xrightarrow{N} H^{2n-1}_{\text{lim}}(X_s) \xrightarrow{\sigma} H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0}).
\]

Then

\[
\begin{align*}
\omega(s_0) &\in \text{Hom}_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Q}(0), H^{2n-1}_{\text{lim}}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Q})) \\
\lim_{s \to s_0} \omega(s) &\in \text{Hom}_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Q}(0), \text{Coker } N \otimes \mathbb{Q}(n-1))
\end{align*}
\]

and these two induce dual splittings (morphisms of MHS) as follows.

\[
\begin{align*}
H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0}) &\xrightarrow{\rho} \mathbb{Q}(0) \\
\mathbb{Q}(0) &\xrightarrow{\mathbb{Q}(n)} \mathbb{C} / \mathbb{Q}(n)
\end{align*}
\]

Moreover, tensoring (IV.D.2) with \( \mathbb{Q}(n) \) and taking \( \text{Ext}^1_{\text{MHS}}(\mathbb{Q}(0), \bullet) \) we have

\[
\begin{align*}
J(X_{s_0}) &\xrightarrow{\delta} \mathbb{C} / \mathbb{Q}(n) \\
J(\text{Ker } N) &\xrightarrow{\epsilon} J(\text{Ker } N)
\end{align*}
\]

where \( \delta, \epsilon \) are induced by

\[
(2\pi \sqrt{-1})^n \langle \bullet, \omega(s_0) \rangle
\]

and

\[
(2\pi \sqrt{-1})^n \langle \bullet, \lim_{s \to s_0} \omega(s) \rangle = \lim_{s \to s_0} (2\pi \sqrt{-1})^n \langle \bullet, \omega(s) \rangle,
\]

respectively.

**Remark.** A more complete discussion of ‘splitting principles’ with proofs and further applications will appear in a future work of the third author.

We next recall that

\[
\begin{align*}
J(X_{s_0}) &\cong (F^{-n+1} H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0}))^\vee / H^{2n-1}(X_{s_0}, \mathbb{Z}) \\
J(\text{Ker } N) &\cong J_{e,s_0} \cong \tilde{F}^n_{e,s_0} / \text{Ker } N_{\mathbb{Z}}.
\end{align*}
\]

Prior to SSR the fibre over \( s_0 \) in the family \( \mathcal{X} \to S \) is the compactified semi-abelian variety

\[
(\mathbb{P}^1 / \{ \infty = 0 \})^3 =: Y.
\]
Here, we have used the notation \( \int \) which is equal to \( \text{hand side of } (\text{track of branches of log, so we omit the details. It then follows that} (2^\varepsilon \text{ from the third term cancel in the limit as} C) \) is

\[
Z = \{ \begin{pmatrix} z^2, \left( \frac{z - 1}{z + 1} \right)^2, \left( \frac{z - \sqrt{-1}}{z + \sqrt{-1}} \right)^2 : z \in \mathbb{P}^1 \} \\
- \{ \begin{pmatrix} z^{-2}, \left( \frac{z + 1}{z - 1} \right)^2, \left( \frac{z + \sqrt{-1}}{z - \sqrt{-1}} \right)^2 : z \in \mathbb{P}^1 \}. \]
\]

In particular, since \( Z \cdot \text{Sing}(Y) = 0 \) we have \( Z \in Z^2_{\#}(Y) \); moreover, the support \( |Z| \) does not meet \( \text{Sing}^2(Y) \).

We shall label the two terms in \( Z \) as \( Z', Z'' \) so that \( Z = Z' - Z'' \). As long as we stay away from \( \text{Sing}^2(Y) \) we need not be concerned with the specifics of the SSR.

We note that the projection of \( Z \) on each of the factors in \( Y \) cancels out; this shows that \( [Z] \in H^4(Y, \mathbb{Q}(2))_{\text{hom}} \). It follows [KLM06, §5.8] that we may choose a chain \( \Gamma \in C^3_{\#}(\mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1 \times \mathbb{P}^1) \) such that

\[
\begin{cases}
\partial \Gamma = Z \\
\Gamma \cdot \bigcup_{i=1}^3 \{z_i = 0 \text{ or } \infty \} = 0
\end{cases}
\]

and

\[
\int_{\Gamma} \omega = \left( \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{-1}} \right)^3 \int_{Z} R(z_3, z_1, z_2), \quad (\text{IV.D.4})
\]

where

\[
R(z_3, z_1, z_2) = \log z_3 d \log z_1 \wedge d \log z_2 + (2\pi \sqrt{-1}) \log z_1 d \log z_2 - \delta_{T_3} - (4\pi^2) \log z_2 \delta_{T_3} - \delta_{T_3} T_{z_3} T_{z_1}.
\]

Here, we have used the notation \( T_{f} = f^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d, e^{-i t}) \) for the current associated to a map \( Y \rightarrow \mathbb{P}^1 \) obtained by pulling back a small perturbation of \( \mathbb{R}^d, \) the reason for the perturbation being to avoid \( -\sqrt{-1} \). The integral of the first term in \( R \) is zero by type and the sum of the contributions from the third term cancel in the limit as \( \epsilon \rightarrow 0 \). There is some tedium involved here in keeping track of branches of \( \log \), so we omit the details. It then follows that \( (2\pi \sqrt{-1})^2 \) times the right-hand side of (IV.D.4) is

\[
\int_{Z} \log z_1 d \log z_2 \wedge \delta_{T_3}
\]

which is equal to

\[
2 \left[ \int_{\sqrt{-1} T} \right] \log z^2 d \log \left( \frac{z - 1}{z + 1} \right) - 2 \left[ \int_{\sqrt{-1} T} \right] \log(z^{-2}) d \log \left( \frac{z + 1}{z - 1} \right)
\]

\[
= -32(L(\sqrt{-1}) - L(-\sqrt{-1}))
\]

\[
= 64\sqrt{-1}C - 16\pi \sqrt{-1} \log 2,
\]

\[
363
\]
where
\[ L(x) = \text{Li}_2(x) + \frac{1}{2} \log x \log(1 - x) \]
is the Rogers dilogarithm and
\[ C = \beta(2) = \sum_{m \geq 0} \frac{(-1)^m}{(2m + 1)^2} \]
is Catalan’s constant. It follows that
\[ (2\pi\sqrt{-1})^2 \int_{\Gamma_{s_0}} \omega(s_0) \in \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}(2) \]
is purely imaginary and non-zero, hence nontrivial in \( \mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Q}(2) \).

Acknowledgements
The authors wish to thank S. Bloch, M. de Cataldo, J. Lewis, L. Migliorini, and G. Pearlstein for helpful conversations. We would especially like to thank the referees and the editors for an extremely thorough and helpful job, which we feel significantly clarified and improved the exposition, and Sarah Warren for the excellent job of typing.

Note added in proof. The paper [DM06] contains results related to those presented in this paper, especially those dealing with the integral structure on monodromy of the classical mirror quintic family.

References
Cer83 G. Ceresa, \( C \) is not algebraically equivalent to \( C_- \) in its Jacobian, Ann. of Math. (2) 117 (1983), 285–291.
Néron models and limits of Abel–Jacobi mappings


Col97  A. Collino, Griffiths’ infinitesimal invariant and higher K-theory on hyperelliptic Jacobians, J. Algebraic Geom. 6 (1997), 393–415.


